

Jeep[®]

Wrangler

OPERATING INFORMATION

OWNER REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Selling Dealer
Stamp

Selling Dealer
Signature _____

VIN |

Make _____

Model _____

DATE OF REG.: Day Month Year
 | | | | | |

Registration No. _____
or License No. _____

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

Telephone Number:

Private _____

Business _____

I have provided and explained the following:

OPERATING MANUAL

(Vehicle Handbook)

☐

VEHICLE

☐

PRE DELIVERY INSPECTION

☐

CUSTOMER

SIGNATURE: _____

DEALER

SIGNATURE: _____

80140608

Table of Contents

1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	61
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	171
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	213
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	301
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	317
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	359
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	375
10	INDEX	399

INTRODUCTION

• INTRODUCTION	4
• ROLLOVER WARNING	4
• IMPORTANT NOTICE	5
• HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL	6
• WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	8
• VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	8
• VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS	8

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that conventional passenger cars are not intended. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger cars both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle.

The two-wheel drive version of this vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual and all the Supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. When driving off-road

or working the vehicle, don't overload it or expect it to overcome the forces of nature. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision. Be sure to read the "On-Road/ Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

NOTE:

After reviewing the owner information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals

by an authorized dealer or distributor who has the qualified personnel, special tools and equipment to perform all service.

The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your authorized dealer or distributor's management.

Your authorized dealer or distributor will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity and the narrower track, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its prod-

ucts without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving

safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. The manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original MOPAR® parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © 2014 Chrysler International.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:



010533317

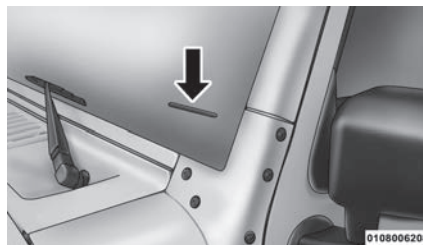
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owners Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owners Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also appears underbody, on the right side of the frame rail near the center of the vehicle, as well as on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle. Save this label for a convenient record of your vehicle identification number and optional equipment.

The VIN is also stamped on either right or left hand side of the engine block.



Vehicle Identification Number

NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN plate.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- **A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS** .12
 - Ignition Key Removal12
 - Key-In-Ignition Reminder13
- **STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED** .13
 - To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel13
 - To Release The Steering Wheel Lock13
 - Automatic Transmission Ignition Interlock System13
- **SENTRY KEY®.** .13
 - Replacement Keys14
 - Customer Key Programming14
 - General Information14
- **VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED** .15
 - Rearming Of The System15
 - To Arm The System15
 - To Disarm The System15
- **PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED** .16
 - To Arm The System — Passively16
 - To Arm The System — Actively17

• To Disarm The System — Remotely	.17
• To Disarm The System — Using The Key	.17
• Security System Manual Override	.17
• ILLUMINATED ENTRY — IF EQUIPPED	.17
• REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) — IF EQUIPPED	.18
• To Unlock The Doors And Swing Gate	.18
• Remote Key Unlock On First Press	.18
• To Lock The Doors And Swing Gate.	.19
• To Turn Off Flash Lights With Lock	.19
• Transmitter Battery Replacement	.20
• General Information	.20
• DOORS	.20
• Upper Half Door Window Removal — If Equipped.	.21
• Upper Half Door Window Installation — If Equipped	.21
• Front Door Removal	.21
• Rear Door Removal (Four-Door Models)	.22
• DOOR LOCKS	.24
• Manual Door Locks	.24
• Power Door Locks — If Equipped	.25
• Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors	.26
• WINDOWS	.26
• Power Windows — If Equipped	.26
• Wind Buffeting	.28
• REAR SWING GATE	.28
• OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	.29
• Important Safety Precautions	.29
• Seat Belt Systems	.30

- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)37
- Child Restraints - Carrying Children Safely44
- Transporting Pets57
- ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS57
 - Additional Requirements For Diesel Engine — If Equipped . . .58
- SAFETY TIPS58
 - Transporting Passengers58
 - Exhaust Gas58
 - Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle59
 - Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle60

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

The authorized dealer that sold you your new vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate keys. Ask your authorized dealer for these numbers and keep them in a safe place.



0213014108

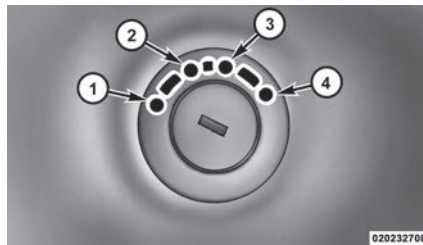
Vehicle Key With RKE Transmitter

Ignition Key Removal

1. Place the shift lever in PARK (if equipped with an automatic transmission).
2. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC (Accessory) position.

12

3. Push the key and cylinder inward and rotate the key to the LOCK position.
4. Remove the key from the ignition switch lock cylinder.



Ignition Switch Positions

- | | |
|---------------------|------------|
| 1 — LOCK | 3 — ON/RUN |
| 2 — ACC (ACCESSORY) | 4 — START |

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and remove the Key Fob from the ignition. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the key is in the ignition sounds a signal to remind you to remove the key.

NOTE:

The Key-In-Ignition reminder only sounds when the ignition key is placed in the LOCK or ACC position.

STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle without the ignition key. If the steering wheel is moved approximately a half turn in either direction, and the key is not in the ignition, the steering wheel will lock.

To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel

With the engine running, rotate the steering wheel one-quarter revolution in either direction, turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.

To Release The Steering Wheel Lock

Insert the key in the ignition, and turn the wheel slightly to the left or right, to disengage the lock.

NOTE:

If you turned the wheel to the right to engage the lock, you must turn the wheel slightly to the right to disengage it. If you turned the wheel to the left to engage the lock, turn the wheel slightly to the left to disengage it.

Automatic Transmission Ignition Interlock System

This system prevents the key from being removed unless the shift lever is in PARK. It also prevents shifting out of PARK unless the key is in the ON/RUN position, and the brake pedal is depressed.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses ignition keys which have an embedded electronic chip (transponder) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only keys that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if someone uses an invalid key to start the engine.

NOTE:

A key which has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key, even if it is cut to fit the ignition switch lock cylinder for that vehicle.

During normal operation, after turning on the ignition switch, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb

check, it indicates that someone used an invalid key to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:

Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key® has been programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

Always remove Sentry Keys from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of keys. Duplication of keys consists of programming a blank key to the vehicle electronics. A blank key is one which has never been programmed. See your authorized dealer if you require replacement or additional keys for your vehicle.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to the authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming

See your authorized dealer if you require replacement or additional keys for your vehicle.

General Information

The Sentry Key® operates on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz. The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system will be used in the following European countries, which apply Directive 1999/5/EC: Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Croatia, and United Kingdom.

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, swing gate, and ignition for unauthorized operation.

If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will sound the horn intermittently, the headlights will turn on, flash the turn signal lights, and flash the Vehicle Security Light in the cluster.

Rearming Of The System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security Alarm will turn off the horn after 29 seconds, and turn off all of the visual signals after an additional 31 seconds, then the Vehicle Security Alarm will rearm itself.

To Arm The System

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.

2. Lock the doors and swing gate by pressing the power door LOCK switch or the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

NOTE:

The Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm if you lock the doors with the manual door lock plungers or the driver's door lock cylinder.

3. Close all the doors.

The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for about 16 seconds to signal that the Vehicle Security Alarm is arming. During this period, opening any door or the swing gate will cancel the arming process. If the Vehicle Security Alarm is successfully set, the Vehicle Security Light will flash at a slower rate to indicate the alarm is armed.

To Disarm The System

Either press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter or insert a valid Sentry Key® into the ignition lock cylinder and turn the key to the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

- **Unlocking the doors with the manual door lock plungers or the driver's door lock cylinder will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.**
- **When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.**

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the Vehicle Security Alarm will give you a false alarm. If the previously described arming sequence has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are inside or outside the vehicle. If you remain inside the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Premium Vehicle Security Alarm system monitors the doors, hood latch, and swing gate for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. The system also includes a dual function intrusion sensor and vehicle tilt sensor. The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior for motion. The vehicle tilt sensor monitors the vehicle for any tilting actions (tow away, tire removal, ferry transport, etc). A siren with battery backup which senses interruptions of power and communications is also included.

If a perimeter violation triggers the security system, the siren will sound for 30 seconds and the exterior lights will flash followed by approximately five seconds of no activity. This will continue for eight cycles if no action is taken to disarm the system.

To Arm The System — Passively

1. Turn the headlights off (if turned on).
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Exit the vehicle.
4. Lock the doors by either pressing the power LOCK switch on either front door trim panel or by pressing the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. The system is now “Pre-Armed”. The actual arming sequence will not start until all of the doors and liftgate is closed.
5. Close all doors and the liftgate (if open). The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for 16 seconds to show that the system is arming. During that time, the system will cancel the arming process if you unlock the doors with the RKE transmitter, open a door or the liftgate, or turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

6. Following the 16-second arming period, the Vehicle Security Light will continue to flash at a slow rate to show that the system is fully armed.

NOTE:

- **Once the security system is armed, it remains in that state until you disarm it by following either of the disarming procedures described. If a power loss occurs after arming the system, you must disarm the system after restoring power to prevent alarm activation.**
- **The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion detector) and vehicle tilt sensor actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the security system. If you prefer, you can turn off the ultrasonic intrusion sensors when arming the security system. To do so, press the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter three times within 15 seconds of arming the system (while the Vehicle Security Light is flashing rapidly).**

To Arm The System — Actively

1. Turn the headlights off (if turned on).
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Exit the vehicle.
4. Close all doors and the liftgate (if open).
5. Lock the doors by pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter. The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for 16 seconds to show that the system is arming. During that time, the system will cancel the arming process if you unlock the doors with the RKE transmitter, open a door or the liftgate, or turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
6. Following the 16-second arming period, the Vehicle Security Light will continue to flash at a slow rate to show that the system is fully armed.

NOTE:

- Once the security system is armed, it remains in that state until you disarm it by following either of the disarming procedures described. If a power loss occurs after arming the system, you must disarm the system after restoring power to prevent alarm activation.
- The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the security system. If you prefer, you can turn off the ultrasonic intrusion sensor when arming the security system. To do so, press the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter three times within 15 seconds of arming the system (while the Vehicle Security Light is flashing rapidly).

To Disarm The System — Remotely

Press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

To Disarm The System — Using The Key

NOTE:

Using this method to disarm the system will cause a temporary alarm activation.

1. Unlock the door with a valid Sentry Key®.
2. Open the door and enter the vehicle.
3. Insert the valid Sentry Key® into the ignition switch and turn the switch to the ON/RUN or START position.

Security System Manual Override

The system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY — IF EQUIPPED

The courtesy lights will turn on when you use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to unlock the doors or open any door.

This feature also turns on the approach lighting in the outside mirrors (if equipped). Refer to

“Mirrors” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

The lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN from the OFF position.

NOTE:

- The front courtesy overhead console and door courtesy lights will turn on if the dimmer control is in the “Dome ON” position (extreme top position).
- The Illuminated Entry system will not operate if the dimmer control is in the “Dome defeat” position (extreme bottom position).

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) — IF EQUIPPED

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and swing gate from distances approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

18



Vehicle Key With RKE Transmitter

NOTE:

The line of transmission must not be blocked with metal objects.

To Unlock The Doors And Swing Gate

Push and release the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button once to unlock the driver's door only, or twice to unlock all the doors and swing gate. When the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button is pushed, the Illuminated Entry will initiate and the turn signal lights will flash twice.

Remote Key Unlock On First Press

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's side, or all doors and swing gate on the first push of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

- For vehicles equipped with an Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, the Remote Unlock feature can be enabled or disabled by performing the following steps:
 1. Push and hold the LOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter.
 2. Continue to hold the RKE transmitter LOCK button for at least four seconds, but not longer than 10 seconds, then push and hold the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button.
 3. Release both buttons at the same time.

4. Test this feature while outside of the vehicle by pushing the LOCK/UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

NOTE:

Pushing the RKE transmitter LOCK button while you are inside of the vehicle will activate the Vehicle Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Vehicle Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Push the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button to deactivate the Vehicle Security Alarm.

5. If the desired programming was not achieved or to reactivate this feature, repeat the above steps.

NOTE:

Pushing the RKE transmitter LOCK button while you are inside of the vehicle will activate the Vehicle Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Vehicle Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Push the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button to deactivate the Vehicle Security Alarm.

To Lock The Doors And Swing Gate

Push and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors. The turn signals will flash to acknowledge the lock signal.

To Turn Off Flash Lights With Lock

This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:
 1. Push the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button for 4 to 10 seconds.

2. While the UNLOCK button is pushed, (after four seconds) push the RKE transmitter LOCK button. Release both buttons.

3. Test the “Flash Lights With Lock” feature outside of the vehicle by pushing the RKE transmitter LOCK button with the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the ignition key removed.

NOTE:

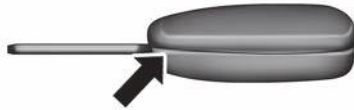
Pushing the RKE transmitter LOCK button while you are in the vehicle will activate the Vehicle Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Vehicle Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Push the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button to deactivate the Vehicle Security Alarm.

The “Flash Lights With Lock” feature can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

Transmitter Battery Replacement

The recommended replacement battery is CR2032.

1. With the RKE transmitter buttons facing down, use a flat blade screw driver to pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Use **extreme care** not to damage the seal or internal components.



021432709

Separating Case Halves

2. Remove and replace the battery. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

3. To assemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

General Information

The transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. Weak battery in the transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOORS

CAUTION!

Careless handling and storage of the removable door panels may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

Upper Half Door Window Removal — If Equipped

Grasp the half door window and pull upward.



Upper Half Door Window

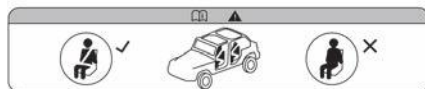
Upper Half Door Window Installation — If Equipped

1. Grasp the half door window and line up the pins with the pockets in the lower door.
2. Push down to ensure the half door window is fully seated.

Front Door Removal

WARNING!

Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.



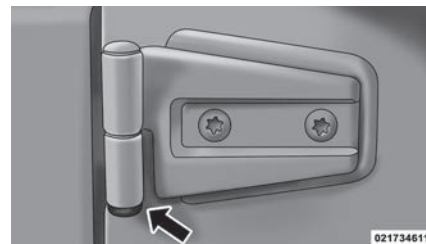
Door Removal Warning Label

1. Roll down the glass window to prevent any damage.

2. Remove the hinge pin screws from the upper and lower outside hinges (using a #T50 Torx® head driver).

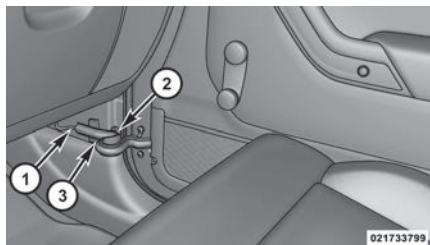
NOTE:

The hinge pin screws and nuts can be stowed in the rear cargo tray located under the rear loadfloor.



Hinge Pin Screw

3. Unplug the wiring harness connector under the instrument panel by pushing the tab at the base of the connector and pulling down to disconnect.



Door Strap/Harness Location

- 1 — Wiring Harness (follow the harness up and under the instrument panel to the connector)
 - 2 — Body Hook
 - 3 — Door/Harness Strap
-
4. Unhook the door strap from the body hook. Be careful not to allow the door to swing fully open as the mirror may damage the paint.

5. With the door open, lift the door to clear the hinge pins from their hinges and remove the door.

NOTE:

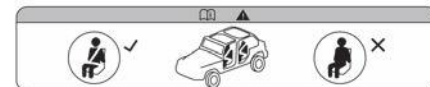
Doors are heavy; use caution when removing them.

To reinstall the door(s), perform the previous steps in the opposite order.

Rear Door Removal (Four-Door Models)

WARNING!

Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.



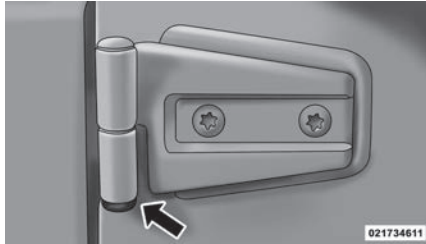
0358001792

Door Removal Warning Label

1. Roll down the glass window to prevent any damage.
2. Remove the hinge pin screws from the upper and lower outside hinges (using a #T50 Torx® head driver).

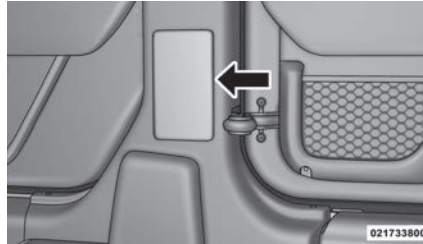
NOTE:

The hinge pin screws and nuts can be stowed in the rear cargo tray located under the rear loadfloor.



Hinge Pin Screw

3. Slide the front seat(s) fully forward.
4. Remove the trim access door from the bottom of the B-pillar.

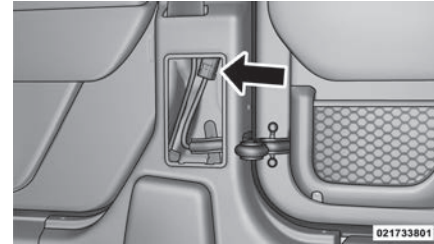


Trim Access Door

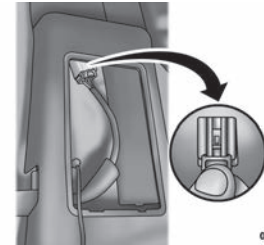
5. Unplug the wiring harness connector.

NOTE:

Squeeze the tab on the base of the connector. This will unlock the connector tab, allowing the harness to be disconnected.



Connector Latched



Connector Unplugged

6. Unhook the door strap from the body hook.

7. With the door open, lift the door to clear the hinge pins from their hinges and remove the door.

NOTE:

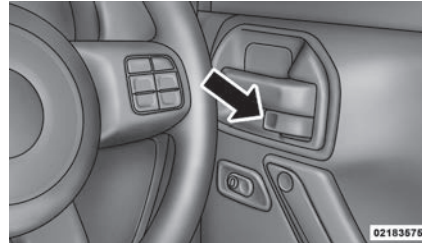
Doors are heavy; use caution when removing them.

To reinstall the door(s), perform the previous steps in the opposite order.

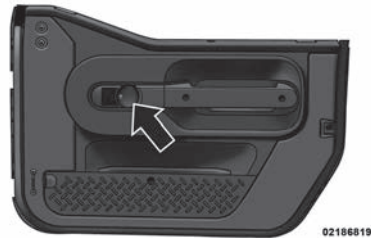
DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

All doors are equipped with an interior rocker-type door lock lever. To lock a door when leaving your vehicle, press the rocker lever forward to the LOCK position and close the door. To UNLOCK the door pull the rocker lever rearward.



Manual Door Lock (Full Frame Doors)



Manual Door Lock (Half Doors)

NOTE:

The ignition key that is used to start the vehicle is used to lock or unlock the doors, swing gate, glove compartment, and console storage.

WARNING!

- For personal security reasons and safety in a collision, lock the vehicle doors when you drive, as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

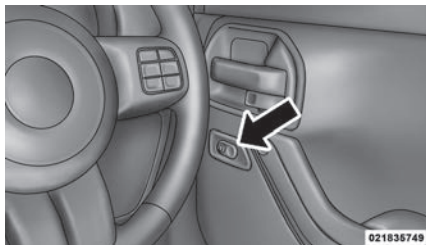
(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks — If Equipped

The power door lock switch is located on each front door panel. Press the switch forward to lock the doors, and rearward to unlock the doors.



Power Door Lock Switch

WARNING!

- For personal security reasons and safety in a collision, lock the vehicle doors when you drive, as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped

When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The "Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit" feature is enabled.
2. The vehicle speed returned to 0 mph (0 km/h) and the transmission shift lever is in NEUTRAL or PARK.
3. The driver door is opened.
4. The doors were not previously unlocked.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit Programming

The "Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit" feature can be enabled or disabled as follows:

1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition.

2. Cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON/RUN and then back to LOCK four times ending up in the LOCK position.
3. Press the power door unlock switch to unlock the doors.
4. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.
5. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Use the “Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit” feature in accordance with local laws.

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To Engage Or Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the ignition key into the lock and rotate to the LOCK or UNLOCK position.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged.

NOTE:

For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the rocker lever rearward (unlocked position), roll down the window and open the door with the outside door handle.

WINDOWS

Power Windows — If Equipped

The power window switches are located on the instrument panel below the radio. Push the switch downward to open the window and upward to close the window.



Power Window Switches

The top left switch controls the left front window and the top right switch controls the right front window.

NOTE:

- For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.
- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Four-Door Models

The lower left switch controls the left rear passenger window, and the lower right switch controls the right rear passenger window.

Auto-Down

Both the driver and front passenger window switches have an “Auto-Down” feature. Push the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the Auto-Down movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

To partially open the window, push halfway to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

Window Lockout Switch — Four-Door Models

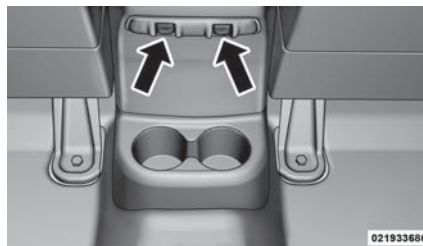
The window lockout switch (located between the front window switches) allows you to disable the rear window switches that are located on the back of the center floor console. To disable the window controls, push the window lockout button downward. To enable the window controls, push the window lockout button upward.



Window Lockout Switch

Rear Power Windows — Four-Door Models

The rear passenger window switches are located on the back of the center floor console. Push the switch downward to open the window and upward to close the window.



Rear Power Window Switches (Four-Door Models)

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized by adjusting the window opening.

REAR SWING GATE

The rear swing gate can be unlocked by using the key, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, or by activating the power door lock switches located on the front doors.

To open the swing gate, press the button on the gate handle.



Gate Handle

NOTE:

Close the rear flip-up window before attempting to close the swing gate (hard top models only).

CAUTION!

Do not press on rear wiper blade when closing the rear flip-up window, as damage to the blade will result.

WARNING!

Driving with the flip-up window open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flip-up window closed when you are operating the vehicle.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.



Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to "Child Restraints")
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to "Child Restraints") should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Air Bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door and you could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance."

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Only use rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The feature

is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbelted, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled.

The BeltAlert warning sequence begins after the vehicle speed is over 5 mph (8 km/h) by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the sequence starts, it will continue for the entire duration or until the respective seat belts are buckled. After the sequence completes, the Seat Belt Reminder Light remains illuminated until the respective seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. If an outboard front seat belt is unbuckled while traveling at speeds greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), BeltAlert will provide both audio and visual notification.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended

that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver's or outboard front passenger's (if equipped with BeltAlert) seat belt remains unbuckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.
- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

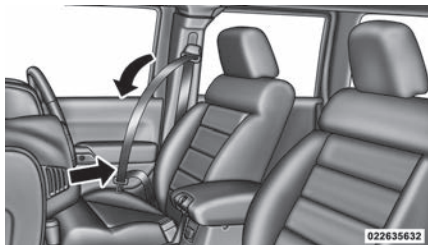
(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle



Positioning The Lap Belt

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Rear Center Lap/Shoulder Belt Retractor Lockout

This feature is designed to lock the retractor whenever the rear seatback is not fully latched. This prevents someone from wearing the rear center lap/shoulder belt when the rear seatback is not fully latched.

NOTE:

- If the rear center lap/shoulder belt cannot be pulled out, check that the rear seatback is fully latched.
- If the rear seatback is properly latched and the rear center lap/shoulder belt still cannot be pulled out, the Automatic-Locking Retractor (ALR) system may be activated. To reset this feature you must let all of the seat belt webbing return into the retractor. You will not be able to pull out more webbing until all of the webbing has been returned back into the retractor.

WARNING!

The rear center lap/shoulder belt is equipped with a lockout feature to ensure that the rear seatback is in the fully upright and locked position when occupied. If the rear seatback is not fully upright and locked and the rear center lap/shoulder belt can be pulled out of the retractor, immediately take the vehicle to your authorized dealer for service. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

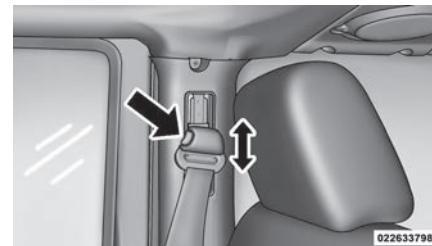
Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180° to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.

3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the seat belt across the thighs and as snug across

the hips as possible. Keep the seat belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a seat belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. This seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) — If Equipped

The seat belts in the rear passenger seating positions may be equipped with a switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The graphics below defines the type of feature for each seating position.



0226055957

Two-Door Models



0226055957

Four-Door Models

- ALR — Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage:

Only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

Air Bag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

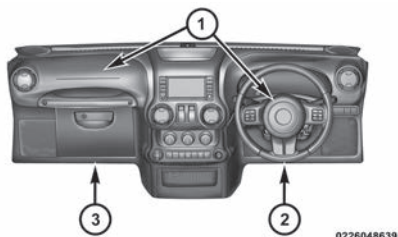
Air Bag Warning Light

- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters

- Advanced Front Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

Advanced Front Air Bags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Advanced Front Air Bag And Knee Bolster Locations

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags
 2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Advanced Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multi-stage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which

may receive information from the front impact sensors or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Advanced Front Air Bag Operation

Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Advanced Front Air Bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial

vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Air Bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The Advanced Front Air

Bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the Advanced Front Air Bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

Your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) that are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a SRS AIRBAG or AIRBAG label sewn into the outboard side of the seats. The SABs may help to reduce the risk

of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Location

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates.

Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

SABs are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller ("ORC") determines whether the deployment of the SAB in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the SAB on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require SAB occupant protection. In side impacts, the SABs deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left SAB only and a right side impact deploys the right

side SAB only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not SABs should have deployed.

The SABs will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment.

SABs are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. SABs deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to SABs can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the SABs inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating SAB. To get the best protection from the SABs, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be prop-

erly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- SABs need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the SABs during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the SABs alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The SABs work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, SABs won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have SABs.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious to you, but they will open during air bag deployment.

If A Deployment Occurs

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision, which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation.

These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- **Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**
- **After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.**

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF.

Air Bag Warning Light [✱]

The air bags must be ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating.
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened.
- How far (if at all) the driver was pushing the accelerator and/or brake pedal.
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints - Carrying Children Safely



022600123

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries.

Children less than 1.5 meters tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride rearward facing as long as possible; this is the most protected position for a child in the event of a crash. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

In Europe, children restraint systems are defined by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups:

Restraint Group	Weight Group
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group 1	9-18 kg
Group 2	15-25 kg
Group 3	22-36 kg

Check the label of your child restraint. All approved child restraints must include type-approval data and the control mark on its label. The label must be permanently secured to the child restraint system. You should not remove this label from the child restraint.

WARNING!

Extreme Hazard! Do not place rearward facing infant seat in front of an active air bag.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

Refer to visor and door shut face mounted labels for information. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

“Universal” Child Restraint Systems

The figures in the following sections are examples of each type of universal child restraint system. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.

See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” for the steps to properly lock the seat belt over the child restraint.

Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorages are available for installing the child restraint system to the vehicle without using the vehicle's seat belts.

Group 0 And 0+



Fig. A

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the vehicle as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rear-facing seat like the child seat shown in fig. A. This type of child restraint supports the

child's head and does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a crash.

The rear-facing child restraint is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. A. The child seat restrains the child with its own harness.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Group 1



Fig. B

Children who weigh between 9 kg and 18 kg may be carried in a Group 1, forward facing seat like the one in fig. B. This type of child restraint is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint.

Group 2



Fig. C

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint may use a Group 2 child restraint system.

As shown in fig. C, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

Group 3

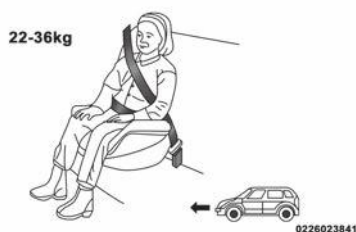


Fig. D

Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult shoulder belt may use a Group 3 child restraint. Group 3 child restraints position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not their neck.

Fig. D shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Suitability Of Passenger Seats For Universal Child Restraint System Use

According to the European Directive 2000/3/EC, the suitability of each passenger seat position for the installation of Universal Child Restraint Systems is shown in the following table:

2 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Universal Seating Position (or other site)	
	Front Passenger	Rear Out-board
0 - Up to 10 kg	X	U
0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	U
I - 9 to 18 kg	X	U
II - 15 to 25 kg	X	U
III - 22 to 36 kg	X	U

4 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Universal Seating Position (or other site)		
	Front Passenger	Rear Out-board	Rear Center
0 - Up to 10 kg	X	U	U
0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	U	U
I - 9 to 18 kg	X	U	U
II - 15 to 25 kg	X	U	U
III - 22 to 36 kg	X	U	U

Key of letters used in the table above

U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

X = Seat position no suitable for children in this mass group

Seat Belts For Older Children

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraints.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint to improve the fit of the seat belt:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint in this vehicle. If the child is

using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

ISOFIX Restraint System



0226023842

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX equipped child seats to be installed without using the vehicle's seat belts. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and a top tether anchorage located behind the seating position.

An example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in fig. B. ISOFIX child restraints are also available in the other weight groups.

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



022633805

ISOFIX Anchorages (Two-Door Models)



ISOFIX Anchorages (Four-Door Models)

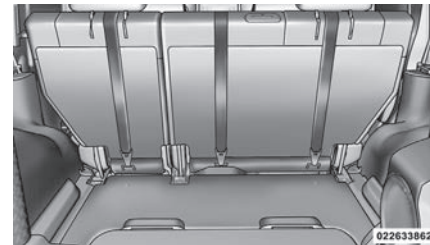
Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position, located near the floor.



Tether Strap Anchorages (Two-Door Models)



Tether Strap Anchorages (Four-Door Models)

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat ISOFIX: Two Door

WARNING!

This vehicle does not have a center seating position. Do not use the center lower ISOFIX anchorages to install a child seat in the center of the back seat.

Center Seat ISOFIX: Four Door

WARNING!

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the ISOFIX system. This position is not approved for any type of ISOFIX child restraint system.
- Do not install your ISOFIX child restraint system using the center tether anchorage. Use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "Installing The ISOFIX Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.

Suitability Of Passenger Seats For ISOFIX Child Restraint System Use

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with ISOFIX anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

2 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart			
	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard
0 - Up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	X
		(1)	X	X
0+ - Up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X
		(1)	X	X
I - 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF
		(1)	X	X
II - 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	X
III - 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	X

4 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart				
	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
0 - Up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF	X
		(1)	X	X	X
0+ - Up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X
I - 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	X
		(1)	X	X	X

Mass Group	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart				
	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
II - 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	X	X
III - 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	X	X

Key of letters used in the table above

(1) = For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the care manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*IUF = With the seat in the mid-track position, seat back must be adjusted so that it does not touch the child seat.

**IUF = The Carrycot F & G can only be installed with the convertible top in the down position.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. When using a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system, you can only use approved child restraint systems with the marking ECE R44 (release R44/03 or superior) “Universal ISOFIX”.

To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint:

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.

4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- Install the child restraint system when the vehicle is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the

tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

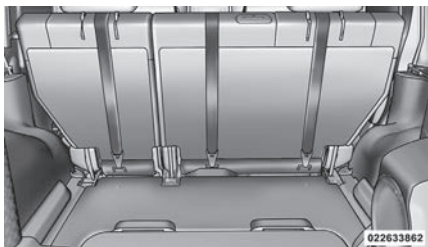


Tether Strap Mounting (Two-Door Models)

2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower

the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.

3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



Tether Strap Mounting (Four-Door Models)

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seat-backs as you remove slack in the strap.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

The seat belts in the rear passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the

retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description under "Occupant Restraints."

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the ISOFIX attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the ISOFIX system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes

to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle".

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

Additional Requirements For Diesel Engine — If Equipped

During the first 900 miles (1500 km) avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed 2/3 of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear. Change gear in good time. Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the

passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle**Seat Belts**

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The light should come on and remain on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your

authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.
- Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.
- Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.
- Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver footwell while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle**Tires**

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges.

Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid (if equipped), or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

• MIRRORS	.66
• Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped	.66
• Outside Mirrors	.66
• Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped	.67
• Power Mirrors — If Equipped	.67
• Heated Mirrors — If Equipped	.67
• Vanity Mirrors	.67
• Uconnect® PHONE — IF EQUIPPED	.68
• Operation	.69
• Phone Call Features	.74
• Uconnect® Phone Features	.75
• Advanced Phone Connectivity	.78
• Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect® Phone	.79
• VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED	.87
• Voice Command System Operation	.87
• Commands	.88
• Voice Training	.90

• SEATS	.90
• Front Seat Adjustment	.90
• Manual Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped	.91
• Front Seatback Recline	.91
• Front Easy Entry Seats — Two-Door Models	.92
• Heated Seats — If Equipped	.92
• Head Restraints	.93
• Fold And Tumble Rear Seat — Two-Door Models	.94
• Removing The Rear Seat — Two-Door Models	.95
• Replacing The Rear Seat — Two-Door Models	.95
• 60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat — Four-Door Models	.95
• TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD	.97
• LIGHTS	.98
• Multifunction Lever	.98
• Headlights And Position Lights	.98
• Automatic Headlights — If Equipped	.98
• Headlights With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)	.99
• Turn Signals	.99
• Lane Change Assist	.99
• Lights-On Reminder	.99
• High/Low Beam Switch	.99
• Flash-To-Pass	.99
• Front Fog Lights — If Equipped	.100
• Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped	.100
• Instrument Panel Dimmer	.100
• Interior Lights	.100

• Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped	102
• WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS	103
• Windshield Wiper Operation	103
• Intermittent Wiper System	103
• Windshield Washers	104
• Mist Feature	104
• TILT STEERING COLUMN	104
• ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED	105
• To Activate	105
• To Set A Desired Speed	105
• To Deactivate	106
• To Resume Speed.	106
• To Vary The Speed Setting	106
• To Accelerate For Passing.	107
• ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLET	107
• CUPHOLDERS	109
• Front Cupholders	109
• Rear Cupholders	110
• STORAGE	110
• Glove Compartment	110
• Console Storage Compartment	110
• Rear Storage Compartment — If Equipped	110
• DUAL TOP — TWO-DOOR MODELS — IF EQUIPPED	111
• Removing The Soft Top — Two-Door Models.	111
• Installing The Soft Top — Two-Door Models	112
• DUAL TOP — FOUR-DOOR MODELS — IF EQUIPPED	113
• Removing The Soft Top — Four-Door Models	113

• Installing The Soft Top — Four-Door Models	.115
• FREEDOM TOP™ THREE-PIECE MODULAR HARD TOP —	
IF EQUIPPED	.117
• Front Panel(s) Removal	.117
• Freedom Top™ Storage Bag.	.118
• Front Panel(s) Installation	.120
• Front Panel(s) Installation With Rear Hard Top Removed.	.120
• Rear Hard Top Removal	.120
• Rear Hard Top Installation	.122
• DOOR FRAME	.122
• Door Frame Removal	.123
• Door Frame Installation — Two-Door Models — If Equipped.	.124
• Door Frame Installation — Four-Door Models — If Equipped	.125
• SOFT TOP — TWO-DOOR MODELS	.126
• Quick Steps To Lowering The Soft Top	.128
• Quick Steps To Raising The Soft Top	.130
• Lowering The Soft Top	.133
• Raising The Soft Top	.139
• SUNRIDER® (TWO-DOOR MODELS)	.143
• Opening The Sunrider®	.143
• Closing The Sunrider®	.144
• SOFT TOP — FOUR-DOOR MODELS	.144
• Quick Steps For Lowering The Soft Top.	.146
• Quick Steps For Raising The Soft Top.	.148
• Folding Down The Soft Top	.151
• Putting Up The Soft Top	.158

- **SUNRIDER® (FOUR-DOOR MODELS)163**
 - Opening The Sunrider®163
 - Closing The Sunrider®.164
- **FOLDING WINDSHIELD164**
 - Lowering The Windshield And Removing Side Bars165
 - Raising The Windshield And Replacing Side Bars167
- **REAR WINDOW FEATURES — HARD TOP ONLY168**
 - Rear Window Wiper/Washer — If Equipped168
 - Rear Window Defroster — If Equipped168

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror installs on the windshield button with a counterclockwise rotation and requires no tools for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while the small control under the mirror is set in the day position (toward the windshield).



0304049206

Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.



030433897

Outside Rearview Mirror

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side mirror.

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light to the left of the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated. The sensor to the right of the button does not illuminate.

NOTE:

This feature is disabled when the vehicle is moving in reverse.



030433056

Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Power Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror switch is located on the center of the instrument panel, below the climate controls. A rotary knob selects the left mirror, right mirror or off position.



Power Mirror Switch

After selecting a mirror, move the knob in the same direction you want the mirror to move. Use the center off position to guard against accidentally moving a mirror position.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped



These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature can be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped). Refer to "Rear Window Features" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Vanity Mirrors

Vanity mirrors are located on the sun visors. To use the mirrors, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward.



Vanity Mirror

Uconnect® PHONE — IF EQUIPPED

Uconnect® Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect® Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone* using simple voice commands (e.g., “Call”...“Jim”... “Work” or “Dial”...“151-1234 -5555”). Your mobile phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect® Phone.

NOTE:

- *** The Uconnect® Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth® “Hands-Free Profile,” version 1.0 or higher.**
- **For Uconnect® Phone with Navigation radio, refer to the Navigation radio Manual's (separate booklet) Uconnect® Phone section.**
- **For Uconnect® Phone customer support, visit UconnectPhone.com**
- **See the Uconnect® website for supported phones.**

Uconnect® Phone allows you to transfer calls between the Uconnect® Phone and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the Uconnect® Phone's microphone for private conversation.

The Uconnect® Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® “Hands-Free profile” mobile phone. Uconnect® Phone features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so

Uconnect® Phone works no matter where you stow your mobile phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect® Phone. The Uconnect® Phone allows up to seven mobile phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone can be used with the Uconnect® Phone at a time. The Uconnect® Phone is available in English, Dutch, French, German, Italian or Spanish languages (as equipped).

WARNING!

Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following all applicable laws, including laws regarding phone use. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

- **Uconnect® Phone Button**

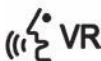


The radio or steering wheel controls (if equipped) will contain the two control buttons (Uconnect® Phone  button and Voice Command  button) that will enable you to access the system. When you push the button you will hear the word Uconnect® followed by a BEEP. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:

The driver side upper windshield trim contains the microphone for the Uconnect® Phone.

- **Voice Command Button**



Actual button location may vary with radio. The individual buttons are described in the “Operation” section.

The Uconnect® Phone can be used with Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® mobile phones. Some phones may not support all the

Uconnect® Phone features. Refer to your mobile service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The Uconnect® Phone is fully integrated with the vehicle’s audio system. The volume of the Uconnect® Phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control, if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the Uconnect® Phone such as “CELL” or caller ID on certain radios.

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect® Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect® Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect® Phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the “Ready” prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of

saying “Setup” and then “Phone Pairing.” the following compound command can be said: “Setup Phone Pairing.”

- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound form voice command “Phonebook New Entry”, or you can break the compound form command into two voice commands: “Phonebook” and “New Entry.” Please remember, the Uconnect® Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Voice Command Tree

Refer to “Voice Tree” in this section.

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say “Help” following the beep. The Uconnect® Phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the Uconnect® Phone from idle, simply push the Phone  button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All Uconnect® Phone sessions begin with a push of the Phone  button on the faceplate.

Cancel Command

At any prompt, after the beep, you can say “Cancel” and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) Uconnect® Phone To A Mobile Phone

To begin using your Uconnect® Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone (refer to “Compatible Phones” section to learn about the phone type).

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone owner’s manual. The Uconnect® website, UconnectPhone.com may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general mobile phone to Uconnect® Phone pairing instructions.

To pair a mobile phone to the Uconnect® phone using Voice Command:

1. Activate Bluetooth® on your mobile phone.
2. Push the Phone  button to begin.
3. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Phone Pairing.”
4. When prompted, after the beep, say “Pair a Phone” and follow the audible prompts.
 - You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your mobile phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
5. For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the Uconnect® Phone a name for your mobile phone. Each mobile phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
 - You will then be asked to give your mobile phone a priority level between 1 and 7, with 1 being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven mobile phones to your

Uconnect® Phone. However, at any given time, only one mobile phone can be in use, connected to your Uconnect® System. The priority allows the Uconnect® Phone to know which mobile phone to use if multiple mobile phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority 3 and priority 5 phones are present in the vehicle, the Uconnect® Phone will use the priority 3 mobile phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority mobile phone at any time (refer to “Advanced Phone Connectivity”).

Dial By Saying A Number

To dial a number using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Dial.”
 - The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
 - For example, you can say “151-1234-5555.”

The Uconnect® Phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call By Saying A Name

To call a name stored in the Uconnect® phonebook using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Call.”
 - The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
3. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say “John Doe”, where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the Uconnect® Phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook, refer to “Add Names to Your Uconnect® Phonebook.”

The Uconnect® Phone will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Phonebook Download — Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect® Phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the mobile phone’s phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See Uconnect® website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or Uconnect®) Phonebook, follow the procedure in “Call by Saying a Name” section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the phone Bluetooth® wireless connection is made to the Uconnect® Phone. For example, after you start the vehicle.
- Maximum of 1,000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect® Phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.

- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- Either the mobile phone’s phonebook or the mobile phones SIM card phonebook is downloaded.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect® Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect® Phone on the next phone connection.

Add Names To Your Uconnect® Phonebook

NOTE:

Adding names to the Uconnect® Phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

To add names to your Uconnect® phonebook using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook New Entry.”

3. When prompted, say the name of the new entry.
 - Use of long names helps the Voice Command and it is recommended. For example, say “Robert Smith” or “Robert” instead of “Bob.”
4. When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., “Home”, “Work”, “Mobile”, or “Other”). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
5. When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.
 - After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The Uconnect® Phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and sup-

ported by your phone, Uconnect® Phone automatically downloads mobile phone’s phonebook.

Edit Uconnect® Phonebook Entries

NOTE:

Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

To edit a Uconnect® Phonebook entry using Voice Commands:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook Edit.”
 - You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
3. Next, choose the number designation (home, work, mobile, or other) that you wish to edit.
 - When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit

another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

“Phonebook Edit” can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a mobile and a home number, but you can add “John Doe’s” work number later using the “Phonebook Edit” feature.

NOTE:

Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete Uconnect® Phonebook Entry

NOTE:

Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

To delete a Uconnect® phonebook entry using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook Delete.”

3. After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say "List Names" to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, push the Voice Command (VR) button while the Uconnect® Phone is playing the desired entry and say "Delete."
4. After you enter the name, the Uconnect® Phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete; home, work, mobile, other, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
 - ONLY the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
 - Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase "All" Uconnect® Phonebook Entries

To delete, or erase ALL Uconnect® phonebook entries using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone button to begin.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Erase All."
 - The Uconnect® Phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
3. After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.

NOTE:

- Only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

List All Uconnect® Phonebook Names

To list all Uconnect phonebook names using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone button to begin.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names."
 - The Uconnect® Phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
3. To call one of the names in the list, push the Voice Command (VR) button during the playing of the desired name, and say "Call."

NOTE:

The user can also exercise "Edit" or "Delete" operations at this point.

4. The Uconnect® Phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
5. The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect® Phone if the feature(s) are available on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect® Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Answer Or Reject An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect® Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Push the Phone  button to accept the call. To reject the call, push and hold the Phone  button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer Or Reject An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Push the Phone  button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:

The Uconnect® Phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making A Second Call While Current Call In Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, push the Voice Command  button and say “Dial” or “Call” followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to “Toggling Between Calls.” To combine two calls, refer to “Conference Call.”

Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold

To put a call on hold, push the Phone  button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, push and hold the Phone  button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold):

1. Push the Phone  button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched.
 - Only one call can be placed on hold at one time.

Conference Call

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold):

1. Push and hold the Phone  button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling

To initiate three-way calling:

1. Push the Voice Command  button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under “Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress.”

2. After the second call has established, push and hold the Phone  button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress:

1. Momentarily push the Phone  button.
 - Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the phone far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent.
2. To bring the call back from hold, push and hold the Phone  button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

To redial the last number called from your mobile phone using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.

2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial.”
 - The Uconnect® Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

NOTE:

This may not be the last number dialed from the Uconnect® Phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect® Phone after the vehicle ignition has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

1. After the ignition is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect® Phone either until the call ends, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the Uconnect® Phone and transfer of the call to the mobile phone.
2. After the ignition is cycled to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect® Phone for a certain duration, after which the call is auto-

matically transferred from the Uconnect® Phone to the mobile phone.

3. An active call is automatically transferred to the mobile phone after the ignition is cycled to OFF.

Uconnect® Phone Features

Language Selection

To change the language that the Uconnect® Phone is using:

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to (English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish, if so equipped).
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE:

After every Uconnect® Phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

Emergency Assistance — If Equipped

If you are in an emergency and the mobile phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the Uconnect® Phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Emergency” and the Uconnect® Phone will instruct the paired mobile phone to call the emergency number.

NOTE:

- The default number is 112. The number dialed may not be applicable with the available mobile service and area.
- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, push the Phone  button and say “Setup,” followed by “Emergency.”
- The Uconnect® Phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the mobile phone directly.

WARNING!

To use your Uconnect® Phone System in an emergency, your mobile phone must be:

- turned on,
- paired to the Uconnect® System,
- and have network coverage.

Breakdown Service — If Equipped

If you need Breakdown service:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Breakdown service.”

NOTE:

The Breakdown service number has to be setup before using. To setup, push the Phone  button and say “Setup, Breakdown Service” and follow prompts.

Paging

To learn how to page, refer to “Working with Automated Systems.” Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies, which time out a little too soon to work properly with the Uconnect® Phone.

Voice Mail Calling

To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to “Working with Automated Systems.”

Working With Automated Systems

This method is used in instances where one generally has to push numbers on the mobile

phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your Uconnect® Phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the Uconnect® Phone.

When calling a number with your Uconnect® Phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your mobile phone keypad, you can push the Voice Command (V button and say the sequence you wish to enter followed by the word “Send.” For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can push the Voice Command (V button and say, “3 7 4 6 # Send.” Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by “Send,” is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored Uconnect® Phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access

to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then push the Voice Command (V button and say “Send.” The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The Uconnect® Phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- **You may not hear all of the tones due to mobile phone network configurations; this is normal.**
- **Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.**

Barge In — Overriding Prompts

The “Voice Command” button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking “Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...,” you could push the Voice Command (V button and say, “Pair a

Phone” to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts On/Off

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the Uconnect® Phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

To turn confirmation prompts on or off using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say:
 - “Setup Confirmations Prompts On”
 - “Setup Confirmations Prompts Off”

Phone And Network Status Indicators

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your mobile phone, the Uconnect® Phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using Uconnect® Phone. The status is given for roaming, network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using The Mobile Phone Keypad

You can dial a phone number with your mobile phone keypad and still use the Uconnect® Phone (while dialing via the mobile phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® mobile phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The Uconnect® Phone will work the same as if you dial the number using Voice Command.

NOTE:

Certain brands of mobile phones do not send the dial ring to the Uconnect® Phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute Off)

When you mute the Uconnect® Phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you.

To mute the Uconnect® Phone using Voice Command:

1. Push the Voice Command  VR button.
2. Following the beep, say "Mute."

To un-mute the Uconnect® Phone using Voice Command:

1. Push the Voice Command  VR button.
2. Following the beep, say "Mute off."

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone

The Uconnect® Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect® Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your Uconnect® Phone paired mobile phone to the Uconnect® Phone or vice versa, push the Voice Command  VR button and say "Transfer Call."

Connect Or Disconnect Link Between The Uconnect® Phone And Mobile Phone

Your mobile phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively connected with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a Uconnect® Phone paired mobile phone and the Uconnect® Phone, follow the instructions described in your mobile phone User's Manual.

List Paired Mobile Phone Names

To hear a list of Uconnect phone paired mobile phones using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
 2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
 3. When prompted, say "List Phones."
 - The Uconnect® Phone will play the phone names of all paired mobile phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority.
- To "select" or "delete" a paired phone being announced:
1. Push the Voice Command  VR button and say "Select" or "Delete."
 - See the next two sections for an alternate way to "select" or "delete" a paired phone.

Select Another Mobile Phone

This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the Uconnect® Phone.

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Select Phone” and follow the prompts.
- You can also push the Phone  button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the Uconnect® Phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft. (9 m)) the vehicle.

Delete Uconnect® Phone Paired Mobile Phones

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Phone Pairing.”

- At the next prompt, say “Delete” and follow the prompts.
- You can also push the Voice Command  button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect® Phone

Uconnect® Phone Tutorial

To hear a brief tutorial of the Uconnect® Phone features using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button and say “Uconnect® Tutorial.”

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the Uconnect® Phone recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the Uconnect® Phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, from outside the Uconnect® Phone mode (e.g., from radio mode), follow one of the two following procedures:

1. Push and hold the Voice Command  button for five seconds until the session begins, **OR**
 2. Push the Voice Command  button and say “Voice Training,” “System Training,” or “Start Voice Training.”
- Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the Uconnect® Phone.
 - For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched OFF.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

NOTE:

To restore the Voice Command system to factory default settings, enter the Voice Training session via the above procedure and follow the prompts.

Voice Command

For best performance:

- Adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ inch (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/ meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a Voice Command period.

Performance is maximized under:

- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting.
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed.
- Low Road Noise.
- Smooth Road Surface.
- Fully Closed Windows.
- Dry Weather Condition.

Even though the system is designed for users speaking in European English, Dutch, French,

German, Italian, or Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.

When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say "Send."

Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.

It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the Uconnect® Phonebook.

Phonebook (Downloaded and Uconnect® Phone Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.

Numbers must be spoken in single digits. "800" must be spoken "eight-zero-zero" not "eight hundred."

You can say "O" (letter "O") for "0" (zero).

Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.

In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Phone Far End Audio Performance

Audio quality is maximized under:

- Low-to-medium blower setting.
- Low-to-medium vehicle speed.
- Low road noise.
- Smooth road surface.
- Fully closed windows.
- Dry weather conditions, and
- Operation from the driver seat.

Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect® Phone.

Echo at the phone far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.

In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Voice Text Reply

If your phone supports Voice Text Reply messaging, Uconnect® Phone can read or send new messages on your phone.

Read Messages:

If you receive a new text message while your phone is connected to Uconnect® Phone, an announcement will be made to notify you that you have a new text message. If you wish to hear the new message:

1. Push the Phone  button.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “SMS Read” or “Read Messages.”
 - Uconnect® Phone will play the new text message for you.
3. After reading a message, you can “Reply” or “Forward” the message using Uconnect® Phone.

Send Messages:

You can send messages using Uconnect® Phone. To send a new message:

1. Push the Phone  button.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “SMS Send” or “Send Messages.”
3. You can either say the message you wish to send or say “List Messages.” There are 20 preset messages.
4. To send a message, push the Voice Command  button while the system is listing the message and say “Send.”
 - Uconnect® Phone will prompt you to say the name or number of the person you wish to send the message to.

List of Preset Messages:

1. Yes.
2. No.
3. Where are you?
4. I need more direction.

5. L O L.
6. Why?
7. I love you.
8. Call me.
9. Call me later.
10. Thanks.
11. See You in 15 minutes.
12. I am on my way.
13. I'll be late.
14. Are you there yet?
15. Where are we meeting?
16. Can this wait?
17. Bye for now.
18. When can we meet?
19. Send number to call.
20. Start without me.

Turn Voice Text Reply Incoming Announcement ON/OFF

Turning the Voice Text Reply Incoming Announcement OFF will stop the system from announcing the new incoming messages.

To turn the Voice Text Reply Incoming Announcement OFF:

1. Push the Phone  button.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup, Incoming Message Announcement", you will then be given a choice to change it.

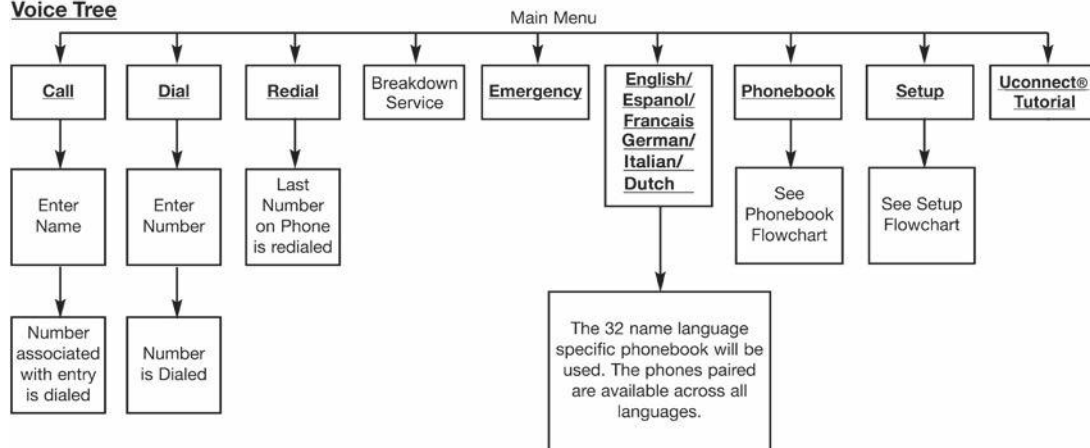
Bluetooth® Communication Link

Mobile phones have been found to lose connection to the Uconnect® Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be reestablished by switching the phone off/on. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

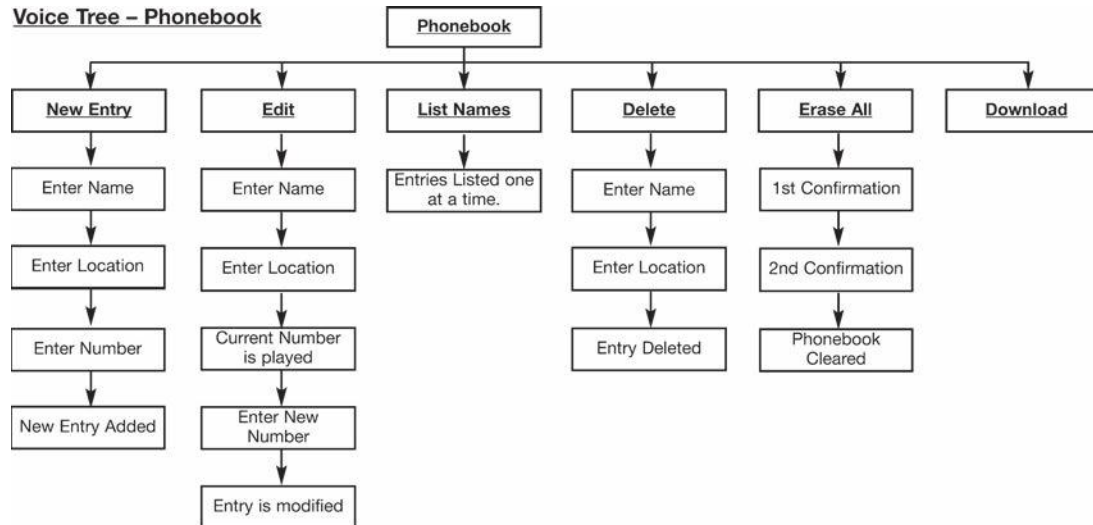
Voice Tree



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

030772524

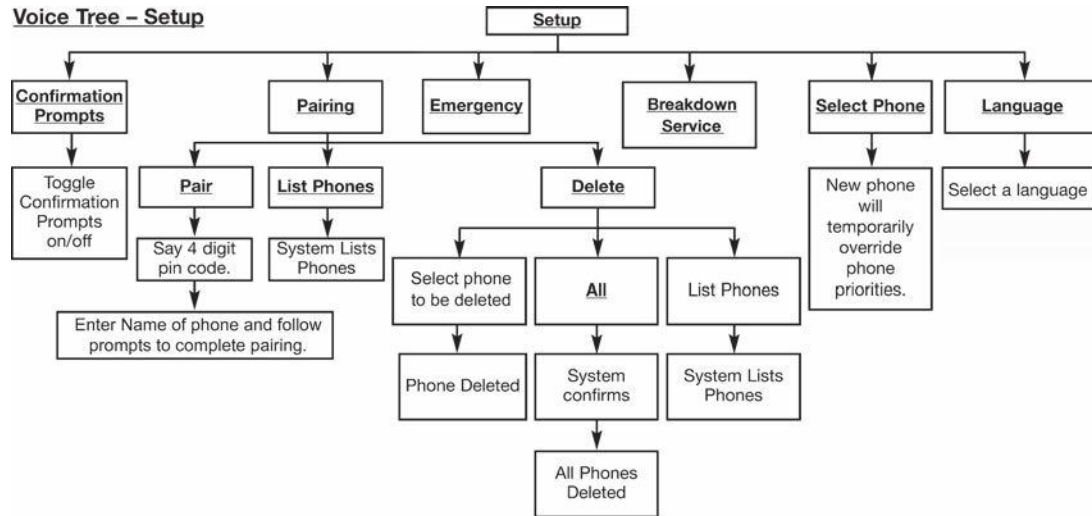
Voice Tree – Phonebook



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

81c6bf80

Voice Tree – Setup



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

030605582

Voice Commands

Primary	Alternate (s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
asterisk (*)	star
plus (+)	
hash (#)	
all	all of them
Breakdown service	
call	

Primary	Alternate (s)
cancel	
confirmation prompts	confirmation
continue	
delete	
dial	
download	
Dutch	Nederlands
edit	
emergency	
English	
delete all	erase all
Espanol	
Francais	
German	Deutsch
help	
home	

Primary	Alternate (s)
Italian	Italiano
language	
list names	
list phones	
main menu	return to main menu
mobile	
mute	
mute off	
new entry	
no	
other	
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phone book
previous	
redial	
select phone	select

Primary	Alternate (s)
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
transfer call	
Uconnect® Tutorial	
voice training	
work	
yes	

VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED

Voice Command System Operation



The Uconnect® Voice Command system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, disc player, USB Mass Storage Class device, iPod® family of devices, Bluetooth® Streaming Audio device, and a memo recorder.

NOTE:

Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!

Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following all applicable laws, including laws regarding phone use. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

When you push the Voice Command  button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:

If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, push the Voice Command  button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pushing the Voice Command  button while the system is speaking is known as “barging in.” The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

NOTE:

At any time, you can say the words “Cancel,” “Help” or “Main Menu.”

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning blower control is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, push the Voice Command  button and say "Help" or "Main Menu."

Commands

The Voice Command system understands two types of commands, Universal commands and Local commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

Changing The Volume

To change the Voice Command volume:

1. Start a dialogue by pushing the Voice Command  button.
2. Say a command (e.g., "Help").

3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Command system is speaking.

- Please note the volume setting for Voice Command is different than the volume setting for the audio system.

Main Menu

Start a dialogue by pushing the Voice Command  button. You may say "Main Menu" to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- "Radio AM" (to switch to the radio AM mode)
- "Radio FM" (to switch to radio FM mode)
- "Disc" (to switch to the disc mode)
- "USB" (to switch to USB mode)
- "Bluetooth Streaming" (to switch to Bluetooth® Streaming mode)
- "Memo" (to switch to the memo recorder)
- "System Setup" (to switch to system setup)

Radio AM (Or Radio Long Wave Or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)

To switch to the AM band, say "AM" or "Radio AM." In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency #" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Menu Radio" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Radio FM

To switch to the FM band, say "FM" or "Radio FM." In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency #" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Menu Radio" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Disc Mode

To switch to the disc mode, say “Disc.” In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Track” (#) (to change the track)
- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

USB Mode

To switch to USB mode, say “USB.” In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)
- “Play” (to play an Artist Name, Playlist Name, Album Name, Track Name, etc.)

Bluetooth® Streaming (BT) Mode

To switch to Bluetooth® Streaming (BT) mode, say “Bluetooth Streaming.” In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Play” (to play the current track)
- “Pause” (to pause the current track)

- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)

Memo Mode

To switch to the voice recorder mode, say “Memo.” In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “New Memo” (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may push the Voice Command (Ⓜ️) button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
 - “Save” (to save the memo)
 - “Continue” (to continue recording)
 - “Delete” (to delete the recording)
- “Play Memos” (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may push the Voice Command (Ⓜ️) button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
 - “Repeat” (to repeat a memo)
 - “Next” (to play the next memo)
 - “Previous” (to play the previous memo)

- “Delete” (to delete a memo)
- “Delete All” (to delete all memos)

System Setup

To switch to system setup, you may say one of the following:

- “Change to system setup”
- “Main menu system setup”
- “Switch to system setup”
- “Change to setup”
- “Main menu setup” or
- “Switch to setup”

In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Language English”
- “Language French”
- “Language Spanish”
- “Language Dutch”
- “Language Deutsch”
- “Language Italian”

- “Tutorial”
- “Voice Training”

NOTE:

Keep in mind that you have to push the Voice Command (VR button first and wait for the beep before speaking the “Barge In” commands.

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers the Uconnect® Voice “Voice Training” feature may be used.

1. Push the Voice Command (VR button, say “System Setup” and once you are in that menu then say “Voice Training.”
 - This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.
2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by Uconnect® Voice.
 - For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all win-

dows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

SEATS

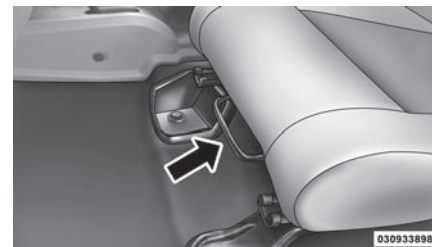
Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Front Seat Adjustment

The seat can be adjusted forward or rearward by using a bar located by the front of the seat cushion, near the floor. While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar located under the seat cushion and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



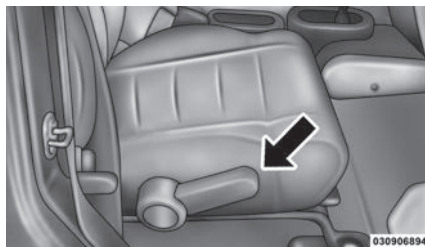
Manual Seat Adjustment

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped

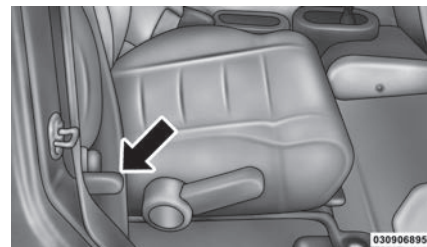
The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using the ratcheting handle on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the handle to raise the seat; push downward on the handle to lower the seat.



Seat Height Adjustment

Front Seatback Recline

To recline, lean forward before lifting the handle, then lean back to the desired position and release the handle.



Recline Lever

Lift the handle to return the seatback to an upright position.

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide

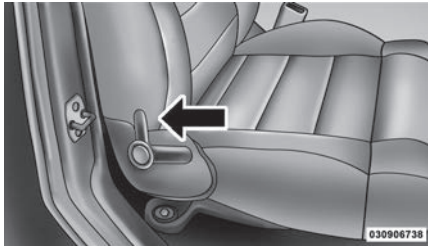
(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

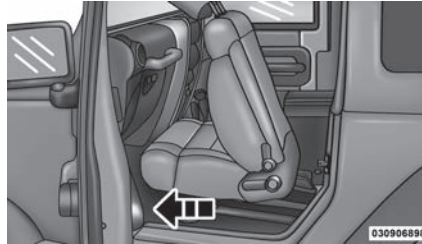
under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Front Easy Entry Seats — Two-Door Models

Push the lever on the seatback rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to tilt the entire seat forward.



Easy Entry Lever



Easy Entry Seat

1. To return the seat to a sitting position, rotate the seatback upright until it locks.
2. Push the seat rearward until the track locks.

NOTE:

- If equipped with combination lever, the seatback will return to its first locked position. The recliner handle will have to be actuated to adjust the seatback to the desired reclined position.

- The front seats have a track memory, which returns the seat to just past the halfway point of the track regardless of its original position.
- The recliner and easy entry levers should not be used during the returning of the seat to its sitting position.

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front driver and passenger seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks.

There are two heated seat switches that allow the driver and passenger to operate the seats independently. The controls for each seat are located on a switch bank near the bottom center of the instrument panel.

You can choose from HIGH, LOW or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HIGH, one for LOW and none for OFF.



Press the switch once to select HIGH-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select LOW-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

When the HIGH-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the initial stages of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HIGH-level. If the HIGH-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LOW-level after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LOW-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

NOTE:

When a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Head Restraints

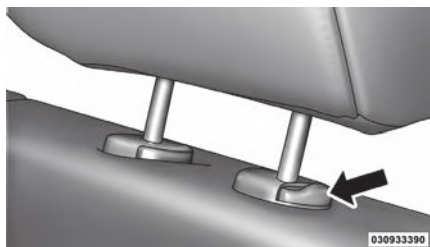
Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

The head restraints for all occupants must be properly installed and adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Front Head Restraints

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the adjustment button, located on the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Adjustment Button

Rear Head Restraints — 2 Door Model

The rear seat is equipped with adjustable head restraints. To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the adjustment button, located on the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for information on child seat tether routing.

Rear Head Restraints — 4 Door Model

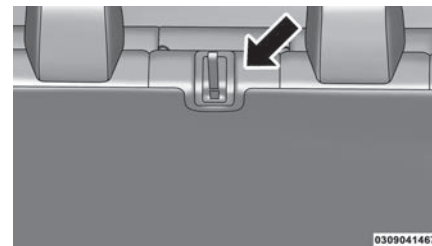
The rear seat is equipped with nonadjustable outboard head restraints and removable center head restraint. To remove the center head restraint, press the release button, located on the base of the head restraint, and pull upward on the head restraint. To install the head restraint hold release button while pushing downward on the head restraint. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for information on child seat tether routing.

Fold And Tumble Rear Seat — Two-Door Models

NOTE:

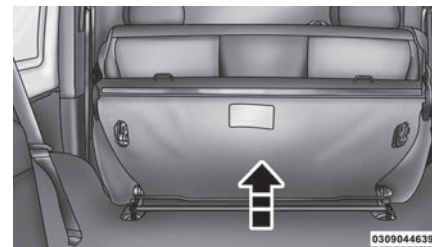
- **Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to reposition the front seats.**
- **Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.**

1. Lift the seatback release lever and fold the seatback forward.



Rear Seat Release

2. Slowly flip the entire seat forward.



Folding Rear Seat

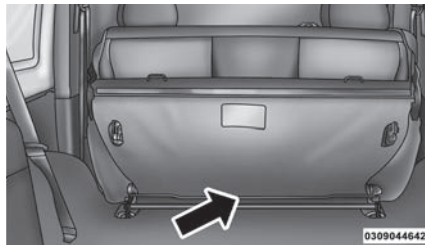
3. Return the seat to the normal position.
4. Raise the rear seatback using the assist strap and firmly lock the seat into position.

Removing The Rear Seat — Two-Door Models

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure that the seats are fully latched.

1. Fold the rear seat forward following steps 1 and 2 under “Fold And Tumble Rear Seat” in this section.
2. Press down on the release bar on each side, and pull the seat out and away from the lower bracket.
3. Remove the seat from the vehicle.



Release Bar Location

Replacing The Rear Seat — Two-Door Models

Reverse the steps for removing the seat.

WARNING!

- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area with the rear seat folded down or removed from the vehicle.
- The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

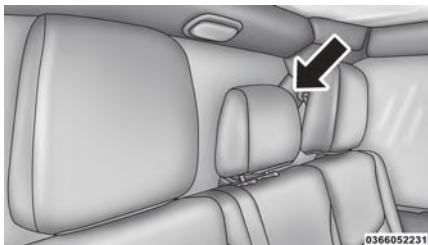
60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat — Four-Door Models

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat to allow for extended cargo space.

NOTE:

- Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to reposition the front seat to its mid-track position.

- Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.
- Remove the center head restraint. Failure to do so will result in the head restraint coming in contact with the center console.



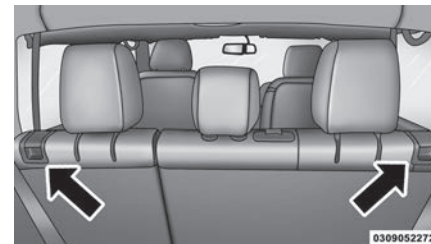
Center Head Restraint

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

To Fold Down The Rear Seat

Remove the center head restraint. Locate the release lever (upper outboard side of seat), and lift it upward until the seatback releases.



Release Levers

Slowly fold down the seatback.

To Raise The Rear Seat

Raise the seatback and lock it into place, and install center head restraint. If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

NOTE:

If the rear seatback is not fully latched, the center shoulder belt will not be able to be extended for use. If you cannot extend the center shoulder belt, make sure your seatback is fully latched.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

Release both the hood latches.



Hood Latch

Raise the hood and locate the safety latch, located in the middle of the hood opening. Push the safety latch to the left side of the vehicle, to open the hood. You may have to push down slightly on the hood before pushing the safety latch. Insert the support rod into the slot on the hood.

To close the hood, remove the support rod from the hood panel and place it in the retaining clip. Lower the hood slowly. Secure both of the hood latches.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the position lights, headlights, headlight beam selection, passing lights (flash-to-pass), fog lights (if equipped), instrument panel light dimming and turn signals. The lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



031407684

Multifunction Lever

Headlights And Position Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent for position lights and instrument panel lights. Turn to the second detent for headlight operation.

NOTE:

Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.



031407685

Headlight Switch

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, turn the end of the multifunction lever to the AUTO position (third detent). When the system is on, the Headlight Time Delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position. To turn the Automatic System off, turn the end of the multifunction lever out of the AUTO position.



031407553

Headlight Switch

NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will turn on in the Automatic mode.

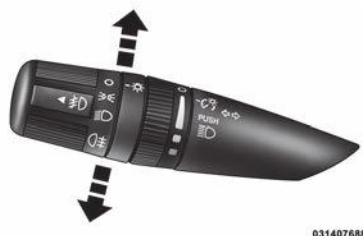
Headlights With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the multifunction lever is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

The Headlights with Wipers feature can be turned on or off through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — if equipped. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.



Turn Signal Operation

NOTE:

- If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.
- A tone will chime if the turn signals are left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are left on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward you, to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beams headlights until the lever is released.

Front Fog Lights — If Equipped



The front fog light switch is in the multifunction lever. To activate the front fog lights, turn on the position lights or headlights and pull out the end of the lever.



031407687

Front Fog Light Switch

Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped



To activate the rear fog lights, turn on the front position lights or headlights, pull out the end of the multifunction lever and rotate the lever to the last detent.

Instrument Panel Dimmer

Rotate the center portion of the lever to the extreme bottom position to fully dim the instrument panel lights and prevent the interior lights from illuminating when a door is opened.

Rotate the center portion of the lever up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the next detent position to brighten the odometer and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the last detent to turn on the interior lighting.



031407686

Dimmer Control

Interior Lights

The overhead light will come on when a door is opened. It may also be turned on by rotating the control for the dimmer switch on the multifunction lever fully upward.

The overhead light will automatically turn off in approximately 10 minutes if a door is left open or the dimmer control is left in the dome light position. Turn the ignition switch ON to restore the overhead light operation.

Courtesy/Reading Lights

Two courtesy/reading lights are located in the bottom of the rearview mirror. You can turn these lights on and off from the switches in the mirror or from the dimmer control in the multifunction lever. These lights are also controlled automatically by the Illuminated Entry System.



031433063

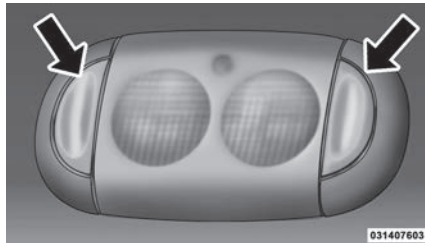
Courtesy/Reading Light Switches

A courtesy light is also found in the rear of the center console. You can turn this light on and off from the dimmer control in the multifunction lever. This light is also controlled automatically by the Illuminated Entry System.

Cargo Lamp

The courtesy and dome lights will turn on when the front doors are opened, by rotating the control for the dimmer switch on the multifunction lever fully upward, or if equipped, when the UNLOCK button is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

The sports bar reading lights (available on four-door models) can be turned on by pressing the switches, located on either side of the lens. Press a switch a second time to turn the light off.



031407603

Sports Bar Reading Light

The rear cargo light may be turned on by pressing the lens. Press the lens a second time to turn the light off.



031434793

Rear Cargo Light

When a door is open and the interior lights are on, rotating the dimmer control to the extreme bottom position will cause all the interior lights to turn off. This is also known as the "Party" mode because it allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle's battery.

Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped

This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load. The headlight leveling switch is located on the lower switch bank (below the climate controls).



To operate: With the low beams on, push the upper side or lower side of the headlight leveling switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the following chart, illuminates on the switch.

NOTE:
Headlight Leveling will not activate when the parking lights or high beam headlights are on.

0	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
1	All seating positions occupied.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
Calculations based on a passenger weight of 165 lbs (75 kg).	

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located at the end of the lever. For information on using the rear window wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Features” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.



036407502

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of the lever upward to the third detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.



031507503

Front Wiper Control

CAUTION!

In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Rotate the end of the lever to the first detent position for one of five intermittent settings. The delay cycle can be set anywhere between 1 to 18 seconds.



031507503

Front Wiper Control

NOTE:

The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will start and continue to operate for two or three wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while in the off position, the wipers will operate for two or three wipe cycles and then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist Feature

Push down on the wiper lever to activate a single wipe to clear off road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. As long as the lever is held down, the wipers will continue to operate.

NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.



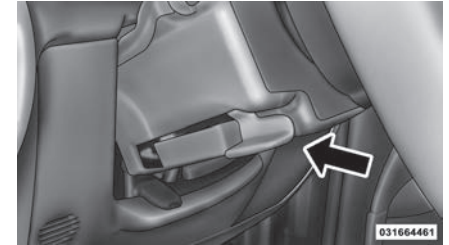
031507504

Mist Control

TILT STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. The tilt lever is located on the steering column, below the turn signal lever.

Push down on the lever to unlock the steering column. With one hand firmly on the steering wheel, move the steering column up or down, as desired. Pull upwards on the lever to lock the column firmly in place.



031604461

Tilt Steering Column Lever

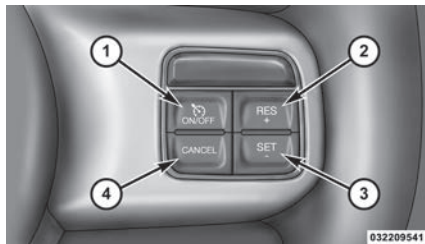
WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Electronic Speed Control Buttons

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 — ON/OFF | 3 — SET - |
| 2 — RES + | 4 — CANCEL |

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET (-) button.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed from memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

**To Vary The Speed Setting
To Increase Speed**

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES (+) button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the selected speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pressing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pressing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a diesel engine pressing the RES (+) button once will

result in a 2 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 2 km/h.

- If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed decrement shown is dependant on the selected speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.

- If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pressing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a diesel engine pressing the RES (+) button once will result in a 2 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 2 km/h.
- If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:

The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLET

There are two 12 Volt (13 Amp) auxiliary power outlets that can provide power for accessories designed for use with the standard power outlet adapters.

The front power outlet is located in the center of the instrument panel below the climate controls, and is powered from the ignition switch. Power is available when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.



Front Power Outlet

When the optional cigar lighter heating element is used in the power outlet, it heats when pushed in and pops out automatically when

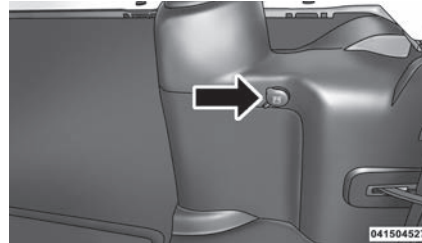
ready for use. **To preserve the heating element, do not hold the lighter in the heating position.**

A second power outlet is located inside the center console and is powered directly from the vehicle battery.

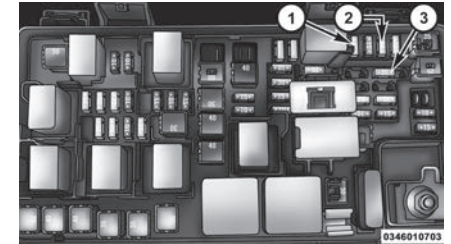
CAUTION!

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

On vehicles equipped with a rear subwoofer, there is a third power outlet located in the right rear cargo area.



Rear Power Outlet — If Equipped



Power Outlet Fuse Locations

- 1 — M36 Fuse 20 A Yellow Power Outlet Console Bin
- 2 — M6 Fuse 20 A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel
- 3 — M7 Fuse 20 A Yellow Power Outlet Rear with Sub Woofer (Opt.)

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., mobile phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

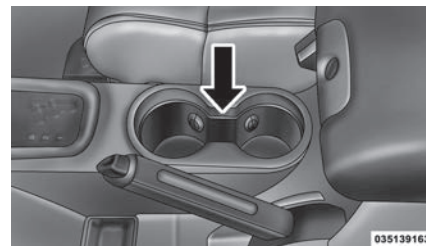
(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high-power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug.

CUPHOLDERS**Front Cupholders**

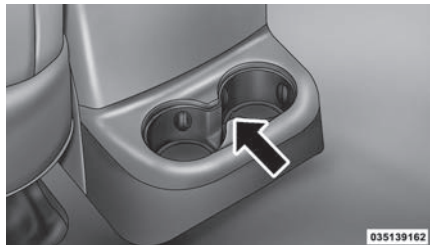
The front cupholders are located in the center console.



Front Cupholders

Rear Cupholders

The rear cupholders are located on the back of the center console.



Rear Cupholders

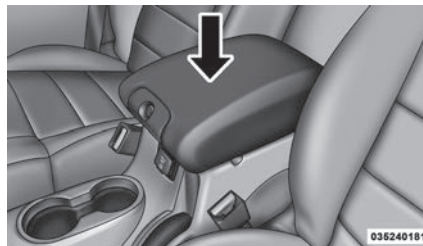
STORAGE

Glove Compartment

The lockable glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the lower instrument panel. Pull outward on the handle/latch to open the glove compartment.

Console Storage Compartment

To lock or unlock the storage compartment, insert the ignition key and turn. To open the storage compartment, press the latch and lift the cover.



Center Console

There is an extra storage area underneath the console lid. The console lid has an integrated paper clip feature that can hold small items.



Center Console Lid Storage

Rear Storage Compartment — If Equipped

The rear cargo area storage compartment cover is held by a spring-loaded latch. In order to remove the rear storage compartment cover, use the following procedure:

NOTE:

The rear storage compartment latch should not be used as cargo tie-down.

1. Flip up the pull loop so it is perpendicular (straight up) to the top surface of the tray.

2. Pull up on the loop and twist it 90 degrees, so it is parallel to the slotted hole in the tray.
3. Open the rear compartment cover.



Rear Storage Cover

DUAL TOP — TWO-DOOR MODELS — IF EQUIPPED

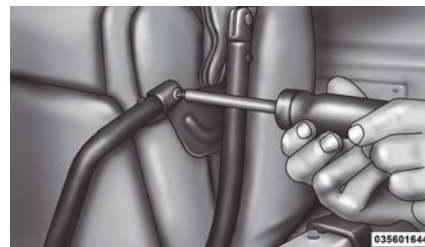
If your vehicle is equipped with a Dual Top, **you must remove one of the tops from the vehicle. If the soft top is removed, the pivot brackets must also be removed from the sport bar.** The soft top was installed at the factory for shipping purposes only. **The soft top and the hard top are to be used independently.** Removal is mandatory to prevent any possible wear and tear on the soft top. Your vehicle warranty will not cover damage resulting from both tops remaining on the vehicle at the same time for extended periods of time.

Removing The Soft Top — Two-Door Models

1. Locate and remove the two boxes that contain the following items:
 - Right and left door frames
 - Four door frame attachment knobs
 - Right and left quarter windows
 - Rear window
 - Two rear window roll up straps

- Two Sunrider® secure straps (if equipped)
- Two rear swing gate brackets

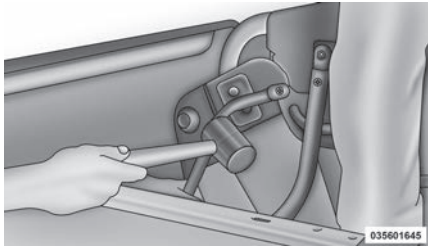
2. Remove the hard top. Refer to “Freedom Top™ Three-Piece Modular Hard Top — Front/Rear Panel Removal” in this section.
3. Remove the soft top bow assembly pivot bracket screws (two per side) using a #T30 Torx® head driver.



4. Disconnect the knuckles from the left and right metal pivot brackets. Remove the soft top from the vehicle and store in a clean, dry location.

NOTE:

To aid in disconnecting the knuckles, you may carefully tap on the knuckles using a rubber mallet.



5. Unzip the zipper on the sport bar cover to expose the pivot brackets. Remove the brackets using a #T30 Torx® head driver. Recover and re-zip the sports bar cover. Store the pivot brackets and screws in a safe place.
6. Reinstall the hard top. Refer to “Freedom Top™ Three-Piece Modular Hard Top — Front/Rear Panel Installation” in this section.

Installing The Soft Top — Two-Door Models**NOTE:**

The following procedures are for first time set up only. For future soft top procedures, refer to “Soft Top” in this section.

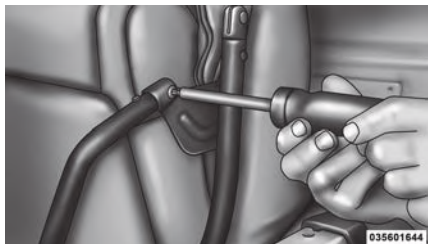
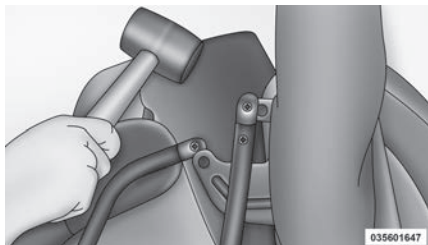
1. Locate and remove the following items prior to hard top removal:
 - Right and left door frames
 - Door frame attachment knobs (four for two-door models, six for four-door models)
 - Right and left quarter windows
 - Rear window
2. Remove the hard top. Refer to “Freedom Top™ Three-Piece Modular Hard Top — Front/Rear Panel Removal” in this section.
3. Install the door frames. Refer to “Door Frame” in this section.
4. If the soft top has been removed, follow these steps to reinstall the soft top. If the soft top is on the vehicle, proceed to step #5.

- a. If the pivot brackets have been removed, unzip the sport bar covers and attach the pivot brackets to the sports bar with the four screws that were removed using a #T30 Torx® head driver. Re-cover and re-zip the sport bar covers.
- b. Lay the soft top into the rear of the vehicle with the bows pointing forward and the curved portion of the bows facing upward.
- c. Reattach the knuckles onto the metal pivot brackets.

NOTE:

To aid in reattaching the knuckles, you may carefully tap on the knuckles using a rubber mallet.

- d. Screw the pivot screws back into place using a #T30 Torx® head driver. Secure them until they are snug, being careful not to cross-thread the screws or over-tighten.



CAUTION!

Do not overtighten the screws. You can strip the screws if they are overtightened.

5. Remove the swing gate bar (black metal bar for bottom of rear window) and set aside.

NOTE:

Be sure the wire harness in the left rear corner is not tangled in the soft top bows before you lift the top.

6. Unsnap and remove the black boot cover. This cover should be discarded. It was intended as a protective cover for shipping only.

NOTE:

A visual instruction sheet is enclosed in the dual top wrap.

7. Put up the soft top. Refer to “Soft Top — Putting Up The Soft Top” in this section.

DUAL TOP — FOUR-DOOR MODELS — IF EQUIPPED

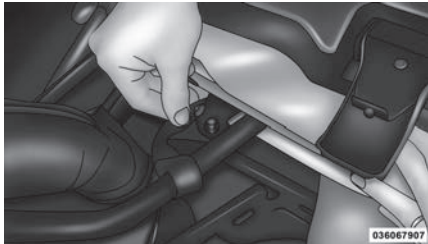
If your vehicle is equipped with a Dual Top, **you must remove one of the tops from the vehicle. If the soft top is removed, the pivot brackets must also be removed from the sport bar.** The soft top was installed at the

factory for shipping purposes only. **The soft top and the hard top are to be used independently.** Removal is mandatory to prevent any possible wear and tear on the soft top. Your vehicle warranty will not cover damage resulting from both tops remaining on the vehicle at the same time for extended periods of time.

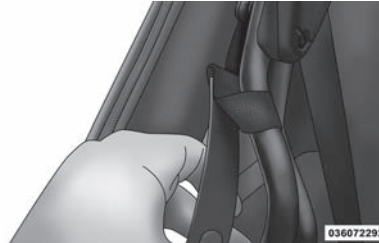
Removing The Soft Top — Four-Door Models

1. Locate and remove the two boxes that contain the following items:
 - Right and left door frames
 - Six door frame attachment knobs
 - Right and left quarter windows
 - Rear window
 - Two rear window roll up straps
 - Two Sunrider® secure straps (if equipped)
 - Two rear swing gate brackets
2. Remove the hard top. Refer to “Freedom Top™ Three-Piece Modular Hard Top — Front/Rear Panel Removal” in this section.

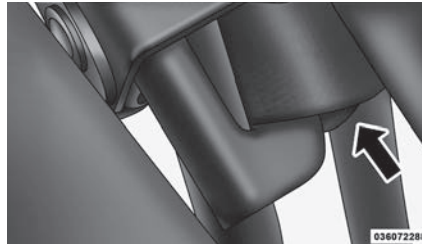
3. Ensure the tether strap is secure to the pivot bracket. Unbutton the side bow tether strap (both sides).



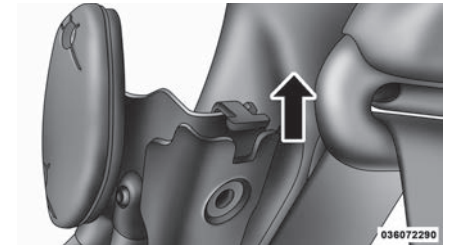
4. Using the plastic reinforcement as a handle, slide the tether strap up the side bow (both sides).



5. The tether strap **must** be hooked onto the pivot bracket prior to removal of soft top from vehicle (both sides).



6. Remove the soft top bow assembly pivot bracket bolts (two per side) from the sport bar using a 10.0 mm wrench or socket driver.
7. Lift the soft top in a upward motion to release the pivot bracket from the sport bar bracket.



8. Remove the soft top from the vehicle and store in a clean, dry location (another person may be needed to help with this operation).

NOTE:

If you are doing this alone, use one arm to hold the bundle up, the other to remove the brackets.



9. Reinstall the hard top. Refer to “Freedom Top™ Three-Piece Modular Hard Top — Front/Rear Panel Installation” in this section.

Installing The Soft Top — Four-Door Models

NOTE:

The following procedures are for first time set up only. For future soft top procedures, refer to “Soft Top” in this section.

1. Locate and remove the following items prior to hard top removal:
 - Right and left door frames

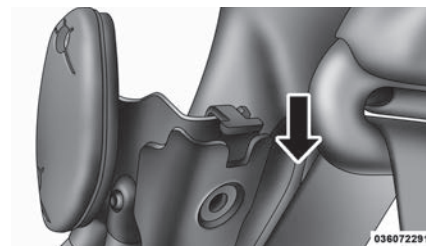
- Six door frame attachment knobs
 - Right and left quarter windows
 - Rear window
2. Remove the hard top. Refer to “Freedom Top™ Three-Piece Modular Hard Top — Front/Rear Panel Removal” in this section.
 3. Install the door frames. Refer to “Door Frame” in this section.
 4. Install the soft top with the pivot brackets above the sport bar brackets, lower the soft top into the sport bar bracket slots in a downward motion to lock tab on soft top. You will need to lift the top to get the brackets to line up. (Another person may be needed to help with this operation.)

NOTE:

If you are doing this alone, use one arm to hold the soft top up, the other to align the brackets.



5. Lower the pivot bracket onto the sport bar bracket mounting tab in a downward motion to lock into tab.

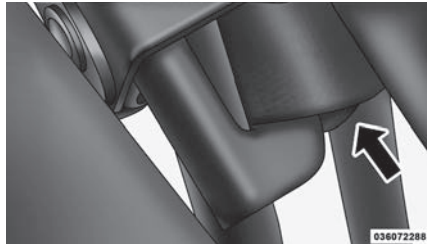


6. Install the pivot bracket bolts back into place using a 10.0 mm wrench or socket driver. Secure them until they are snug, being careful not to cross-thread the screws or overtighten.

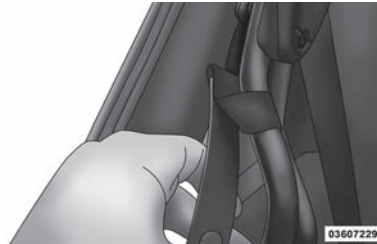
CAUTION!

Do not overtighten the screws. You can strip the screws if they are overtightened.

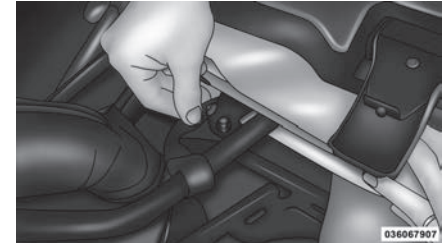
7. Remove the tether strap from the pivot bracket.



8. Using the plastic reinforcement as a handle remove the tether strap from the bracket hook by sliding strap up off hook and slide down the side bow (both sides).



9. Button the side bow tether strap (both sides).



10. Remove the swing gate bar (black metal bar for bottom of rear window) and set aside.

NOTE:

Be sure the wire harness in the left rear corner is not tangled in the soft top bows before you lift the top.

11. Unsnap and remove the black boot cover. This cover should be discarded. It was intended as a protective cover for shipping only.

NOTE:

A visual instruction sheet is enclosed in the dual top wrap.

12. Put up the soft top. Refer to “Soft Top — Putting Up The Soft Top” in this section.

FREEDOM TOP™ THREE-PIECE MODULAR HARD TOP — IF EQUIPPED

CAUTION!

- The hard top is not designed to carry any additional loads such as roof racks, spare tires, building, hunting, or camping supplies, and/or luggage, etc. Also, it was not designed as a structural member of the vehicle, and thus cannot properly carry any additional loads other than environmental (rain, snow, etc.).
- Do not move your vehicle until the top has been either fully attached to the windshield frame and body side, or fully removed.

CAUTION!

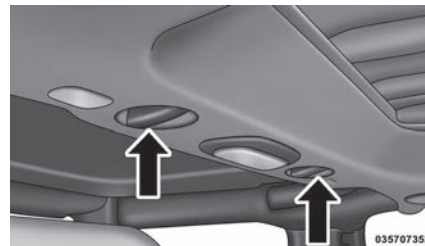
Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior water damage, stains or mildew:

- It is recommended that the top be free of water prior to panel removal. Removing the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicles interior.
- The hard top assembly must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicles interior.
- Careless handling and storage of the removable roof panels may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicles interior.
- The front panel(s) must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicles interior.

Front Panel(s) Removal**NOTE:**

Left panel must be removed before removing right panel.

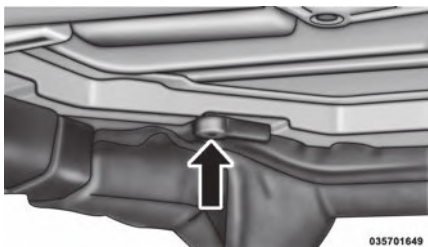
1. Fold down the sun visor, and move it to the side.
2. Turn the rear fasteners (knobs) (located on the overhead speaker bar assembly) counterclockwise until they can be removed.



3. Turn the center L-shaped locks (two) from the center of the roof panel.



4. Turn the rear L-shaped lock (located above the shoulder belt anchorage).



5. Unlatch the header panel latch located at the top of the windshield.

118



6. Remove the left-hand panel.
To remove the right panel, follow the steps above except for Step 3.

Freedom Top™ Storage Bag

Vehicles equipped with a Freedom Top™ Modular Hard Top, come with a Freedom Top™ storage bag that allows you to store your Freedom Top™ panels. The storage bag contains two compartments and fits behind the rear seat.

Lay the Freedom bag down so the loops and hooks are facing downward. Unzip the bag and fold back the outer flap. Release the Velcro® on the black panel divider and fold it back.

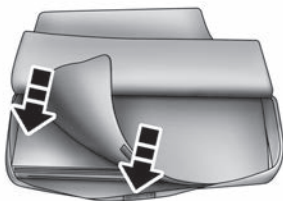
NOTE:

Ensure the front Freedom Top™ panel latch is closed prior to inserting the panel into the Freedom bag.

Insert the right side Freedom panel into the bag with the latches facing downward.



Unfold the black panel divider (ensure the divider is laying flat). Secure the Velcro®, located at the center of the divider.

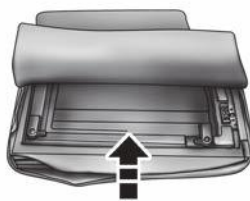


035707991

Insert the left-side Freedom panel into the bag with the latches facing upward.

NOTE:

Ensure the front Freedom panel latch is closed prior to inserting the panel into the bag.



035707992

Unfold the outer flap and zip the Freedom bag closed.



035707993

Install the seat attachment strap (at the top of the bag) through the loops.



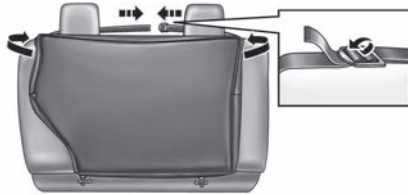
035707994

Lift the Freedom bag into the vehicle with the hooks and straps facing the back of the rear seat. Attach the clips at the bottom of the bag to the child restraint anchorages, located at the base of the rear seat.



035707995

Wrap the upper strap around the rear head restraints and loop the strap through the buckle. Pull on the strap to tighten the Freedom bag securely against the rear seat.



035707996

Front Panel(s) Installation

NOTE:

Set the panels on the windshield frame so that there is no overhang. Also, make sure that the panels are sitting flush with the body.

1. Install the right panel first, then the left panel.
2. Reinstall the panel(s) using the same steps for removal in reverse order.

120

Front Panel(s) Installation With Rear Hard Top Removed

1. Turn the left and right panels over and move the spacer block (located on the rear of the panel) upward 90 degrees.



035707391

NOTE:

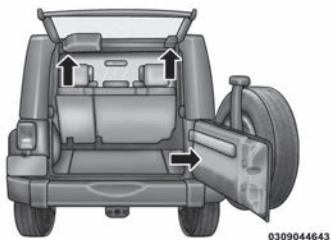
The front panel(s) must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Set the panels on the windshield frame so that there is no overhang. Also, make sure that the panels are sitting flush with the body.

2. Install the right panel first, then the left panel.

3. Reinstall the panel(s) using the same steps for removal in reverse order.

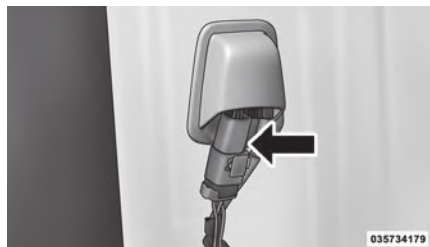
Rear Hard Top Removal

1. Remove both front panels. Refer to "Front Panel(s) Removal" in this section.
2. Open both doors.
3. Remove the two Torx® head screws that secure the hard top at the B-pillar (near the top of the door) using a #40 Torx® head driver (Four-Door Only).
4. Remove the six Torx® head screws that secure the hard top to the vehicle (along the interior bodyside) using a #40 Torx® head driver.
5. Open the swing gate all the way to ensure clearance of the rear window glass. Lift the rear window glass.



0309044643

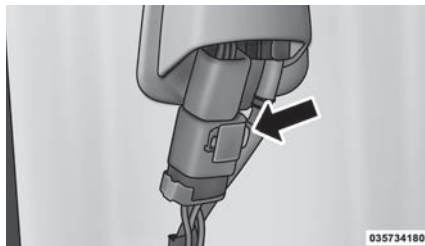
6. Locate the wire harness on the left rear inside corner of the vehicle.



035734179

Wire Harness Connector

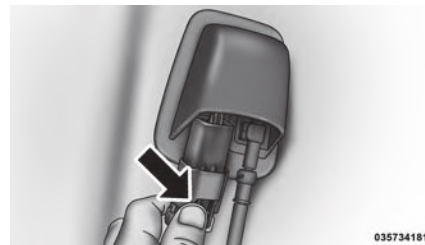
7. Release the red locking tab by pulling outward to the right.



035734180

Red Locking Tab

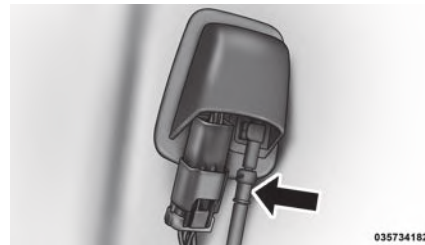
8. To remove the wiring harness press the tab and pull downward to disconnect.



035734181

Press Tab To Disconnect

9. To remove the washer hose, pinch the grips on hose connector and pull downward.



035734182

Pinch Grip On Hose

10. Close the swing gate.
11. Remove the hard top from the vehicle.
Place the hard top on a soft surface to prevent damage.

CAUTION!

The removal of the Freedom Top™ requires four adults located on each corner. Failure to follow this caution could damage the Freedom Top™.

Rear Hard Top Installation**NOTE:**

If the door frames are installed from soft top usage, they must be removed prior to installation of the hard top.

1. Inspect the hard top seals for damage and replace if necessary.
2. Install the hard top using the same steps for removal in reverse order.

Make sure that the hard top is sitting flush with the body at the sides and check to ensure that there is a uniform gap between the lift glass and hard top.

NOTE:

- **The Torx® fasteners that attach the hard top to the body should be torqued to 88 in lb +/- 22 in lb (10 N-m +/- 2.5 N-m).**
- **It is not necessary to pinch connection when reinstalling washer hose. Push on until click is heard.**

DOOR FRAME**CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior water damage, stains or mildew:

- Opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle's interior.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

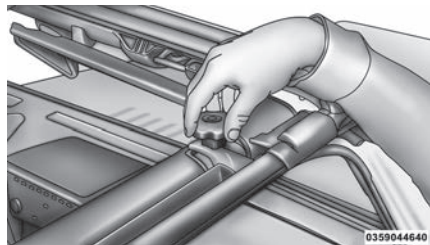
- Careless handling and storage of the removable door frame(s) may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- The door frame(s) must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

WARNING!

- Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the door frame(s) removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.
- Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.

Door Frame Removal

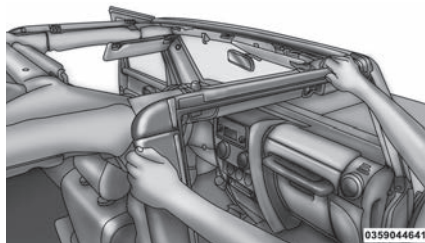
1. Unscrew and remove the door frame attachment knobs (two per door).



WARNING!

Use both hands to remove the door frames. The door frames will fold and could cause injury if both hands are not used.

2. Place one hand on the upper rear and one hand on the front of the door frame.
3. Pull the frame toward you with your rearward hand to remove the frame from the vehicle.



4. Screw the knobs back into the door frame and fold for storage. Store in a secure location.



WARNING!

- Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the door frame(s) removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.
- Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection that they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.

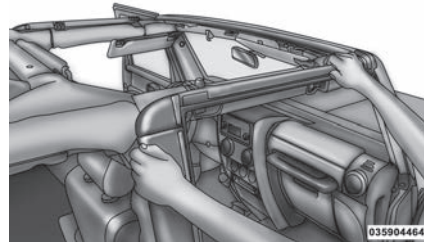
Door Frame Installation — Two-Door Models — If Equipped

1. Unfold door frame and unscrew thumb-screws.
2. Set the door frame pin into the hole on top of the body side, behind the door opening.

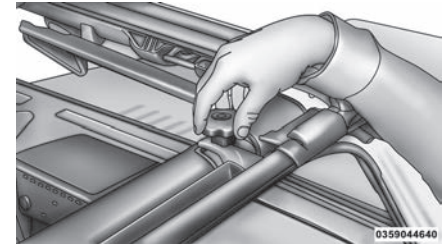


3. After the door frame pin has been set into the body side hole, carefully set the front of the door frame into the rubber seal at the top of the windshield.

4. Starting with the front of the door frame, clip it over the metal side bar and then clip the rear, making sure that the material for the side bar covers is not pinched by the door frame.



5. Starting with the front knob, screw in and tighten both knobs. Repeat on the other side.

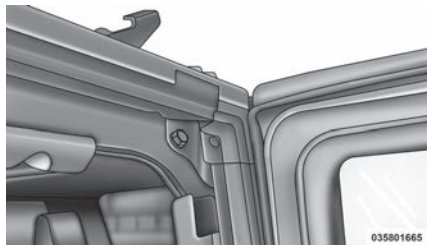


Door Frame Installation — Four-Door Models — If Equipped

1. Install the rear door frame first.
2. Set the door frame pin into the hole on top of the body side, just behind the rear door opening.



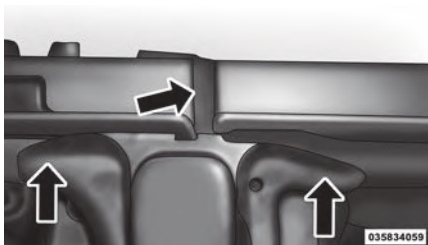
3. Position the top of the door frame against the metal sport bar and press onto the side bar making sure not to pinch the material of the sports bar covers and to ensure it is properly positioned on the seal above the front of the rear door.



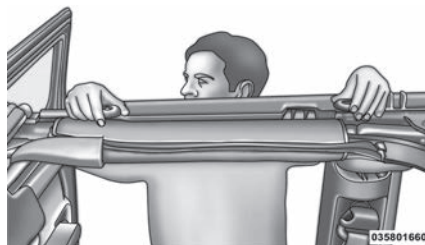
4. Loosely install the rear knob (long knob) to hold the door rail in position.
5. Carefully set the front of the front door frame in the rubber seal at the top of the windshield.



6. Clip the front of the door rail over the side bar making sure that the material for the side bar cover is not pinched by the door frame.
7. Position the rear of the front door frame to lay on top of the front of the rear door frame. Ensure the seals are installed correctly to avoid water leaks.



8. Loosely install both knobs beginning with the front knob (long knob). Then, install the middle knob (short knob) through the front and rear door frames and screw into the top of the B-pillar.
9. Tighten the front knob, then the rear most knob, and then the middle knob. Repeat this procedure for the other side.



SOFT TOP — TWO-DOOR MODELS

Please visit the owners manual on your DVD for instructional videos.

CAUTION!

The soft top is not designed to carry any additional loads such as roof racks, spare tires, building, hunting, or camping supplies, and/or luggage, etc. Also, it was not designed as a structural member of the vehicle and, thus, cannot properly carry any addi-

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

tional loads other than environmental (rain, snow, etc.).

If the temperature is below 72°F (24°C) and/or the top has been folded down for a period of time, the top will appear to have shrunk when you raise it, making it difficult to put up. This is caused by a natural contraction of the vinyl coating on the fabric top.

Place the vehicle in a warm area. Pull steadily on the top fabric. The vinyl will stretch back to its original size and the top can then be installed. **If the temperature is 41°F (5°C) or below, do not attempt to put the top down or roll the rear or side curtains.**

CAUTION!

- Do not run a fabric top through an automatic car wash. Window scratches and wax build up may result.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Do not lower the top when the temperature is below 41°F (5°C). Damage to the top may result.
- Do not move your vehicle until the top has been either fully attached to the windshield frame, or fully lowered.
- Do not lower the top with the windows installed. Window and top damage may occur.
- Refer to “Appearance Care For Fabric Top Models” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information. It contains important information on cleaning and caring for your vehicle’s fabric top.
- Do not use any tools (screwdrivers, etc.) to pry or force any of the clamps, clips, or retainers securing the soft top. Do not force or pry the soft top framework when opening or closing. Damage to the top may result.

WARNING!

- Do not drive the vehicle with the rear window curtain up unless the side curtains are also removed. Dangerous exhaust gases could enter the vehicle causing harm to the driver and passengers.
- The fabric upper doors and fabric top are designed only for protection against the elements. Do not rely on them to contain occupants within the vehicle or to protect against injury during an accident. Remember, always wear seat belts.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior water damage, stains or mildew on the top material:

(Continued)

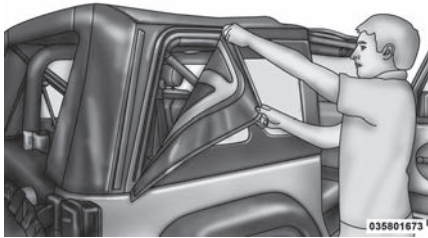
CAUTION! (Continued)

- It is recommended that the top be free of water prior to opening it. Operating the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle’s interior.
- Careless handling and storage of the soft top may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle’s interior.
- The soft top must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle’s interior.

Quick Steps To Lowering The Soft Top

Refer to "Lowering The Soft Top" in this section for further information.

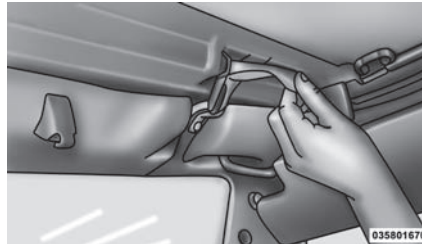
1. Remove the side windows.



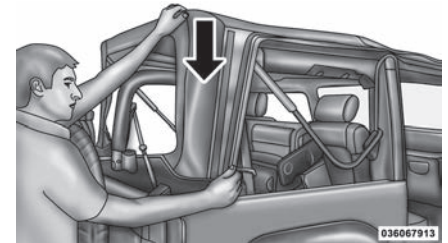
2. Remove the back window.



3. Release header latches from the windshield frame.



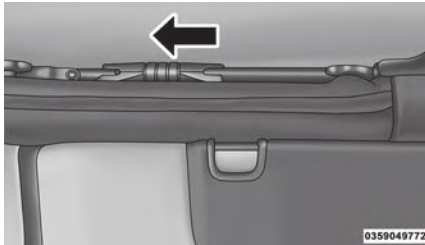
4. Release the sail panel retainers from the body side channel at the rear corners of the vehicle.



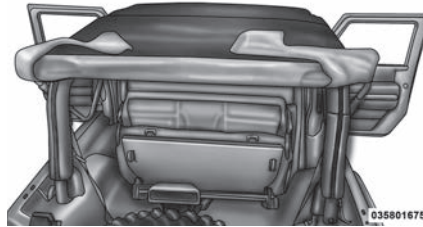
NOTE:

When releasing the sail panel retainers, it is helpful to pull down on the rear roof bow.

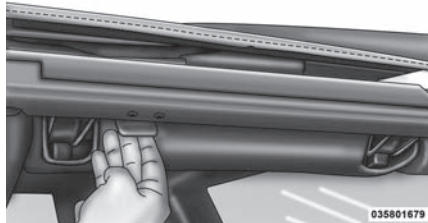
5. Make sure the plastic sleeves are slid rearward over the Sunrider® link to lock in the link (Sunrider® Models only).



6. As you begin to lower the top, fold the sail panels so that they rest on top of the soft top.



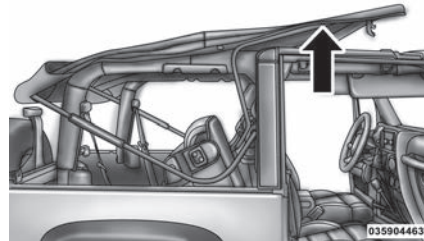
7. Release the Sunrider® latch (both sides).



8. Open the swing gate and lower the top.

NOTE:

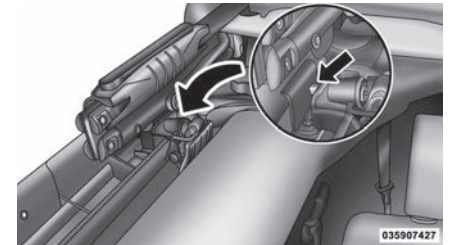
Ensure fabric does not overhang the sides of the vehicle.



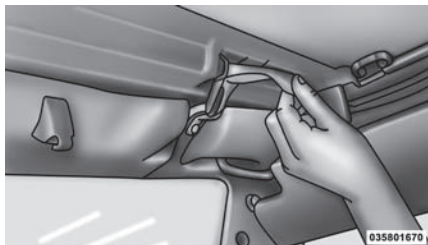
Quick Steps To Raising The Soft Top

Refer to "Raising The Soft Top" in this section for further information.

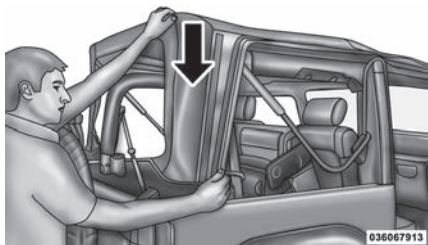
1. Open the swing gate and raise the top, engaging the Sunrider® latches (another person may be needed to help with this operation).



2. Engage header latches.



3. Install rear corner panels.

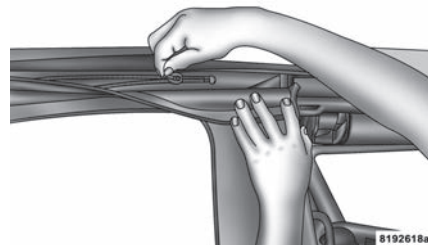


4. Install the back window.

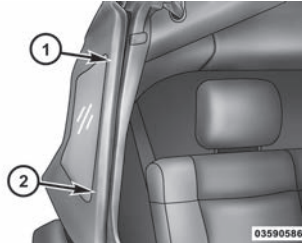
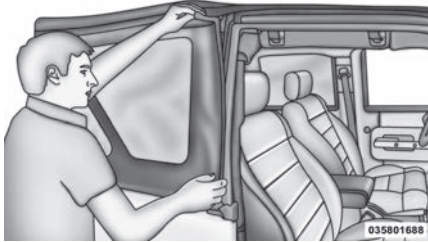


5. Install the side windows.

6. To install the side windows, affix the window temporarily by attaching to the Velcro® in the rear corner. Start the zipper but close only about 1 in (2.5 cm).

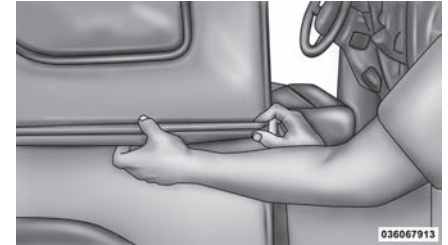


7. Insert the front retainer of the window into the door channel, making sure the retainer is fully seated and properly positioned on the door frame. Failure to do so can result in wind and water leaks or damage to the window.

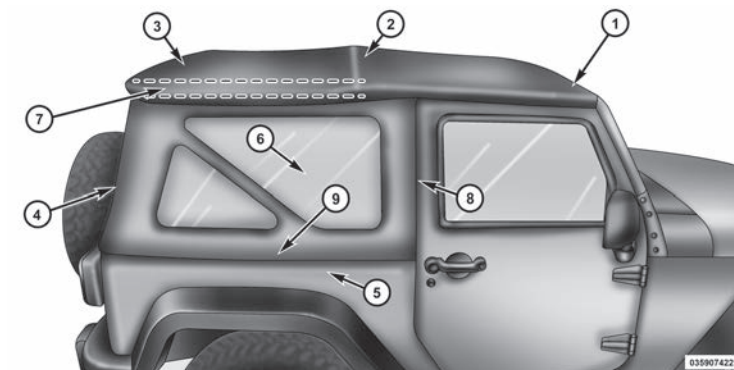


- 1 — Incorrect Insertion
2 — Correct Insertion

8. Insert the retainer along the bottom edge of the window into the bottom side channel, beginning at the front and working to the rear of the vehicle. Finish by closing the zipper completely and attaching the Velcro® along the top and rear of the window. Repeat this step for the opposite side.

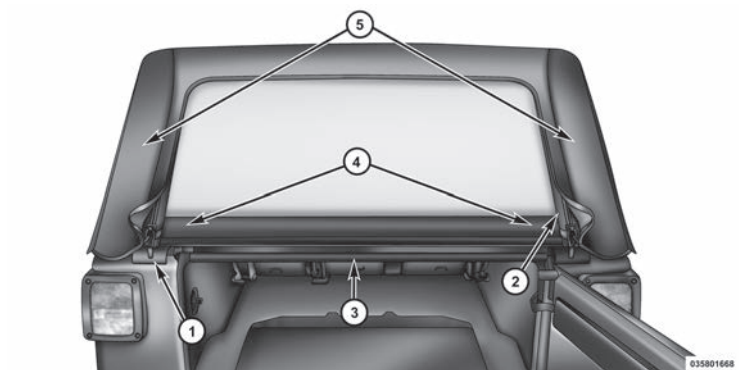


Lowering The Soft Top



- 1 — Header Bow
- 2 — 2-Bow
- 3 — 3-Bow
- 4 — Sail Panel
- 5 — Body Side Retainer

- 6 — Quarter Window
- 7 — Check Strap
- 8 — Front Retainer — Quarter Window
- 9 — Bottom Retainer — Quarter Window



- 1 — Zipper Start
 - 2 — Zipper Finish
 - 3 — Swing Gate Bar
 - 4 — Swing Gate Brackets
 - 5 — Sail Panels
-

NOTE:

Clean side and rear windows before removal to assist in preventing scratching during removal of the soft top. If zippers are difficult to operate due to road dust, etc., clean them with a mild soap solution and a small brush. Cleaning products are available through your authorized dealer.

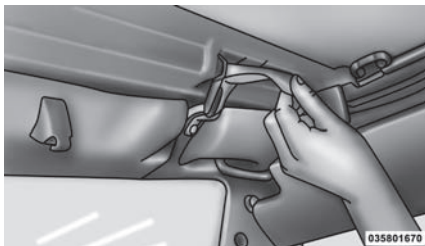
1. If your vehicle has half doors, remove each half-door window by opening the door and lifting the half-door window out.

NOTE:

Stow the half-door windows carefully outside of the vehicle, never inside, to avoid scratches.

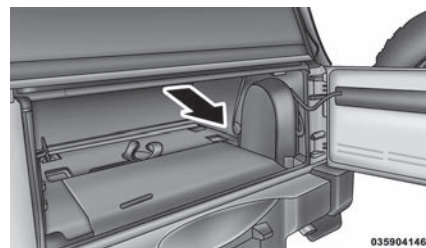
2. Unclip and move the sun visors to the side.

3. Release the header latches and leave the hooks in the loops on the windshield.



4. Open the swing gate.

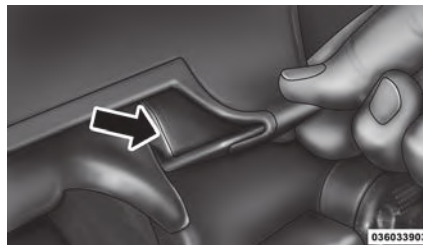
5. Before unzipping the rear window, release the first 3 in (7.6 cm) of both sail panels from the channel. Remove the swing gate bar by pulling it straight rearward out of the swing gate brackets.



- Unzip the rear window starting at the right lower corner of the window. Pull the zipper up, across the top and down to the left lower corner. **Zipper pulls will stay on the rear window.** Pull down on the rear window to disengage it from the zipper on the top cover.

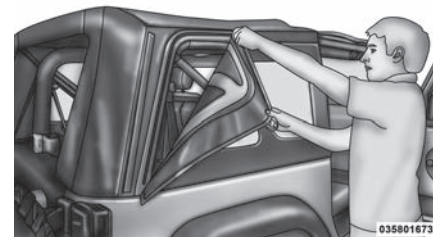


6. Remove the rear window retainer from the swing gate bracket on both the left and right sides.



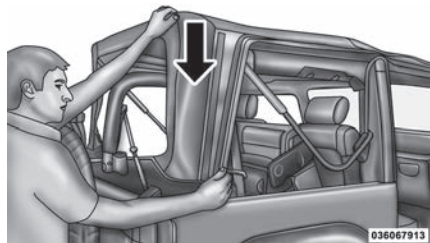
7. Stow the windows carefully to avoid scratching.
8. Undo the Velcro® that runs along the top and rear edge of the side window.

9. Beginning from the rear lower corner, completely unzip the window.



10. Once unzipped, remove the side window retainers from the door channel and body side channel. Repeat this step on the opposite side.

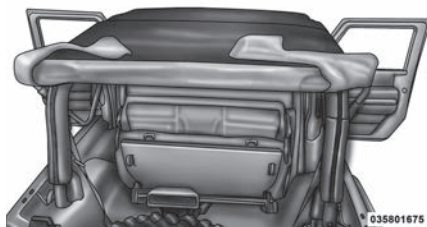
11. Finish releasing the sail panel retainers from the body side channel at the rear corners of the vehicle.



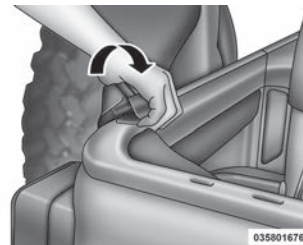
NOTE:

When releasing the sail panel retainers, it is helpful to pull down on the rear roof bow.

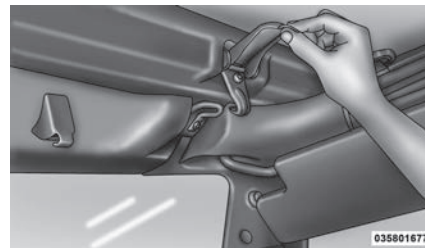
12. As you begin to lower the top, fold the sail panels so that they rest on top of the soft top.



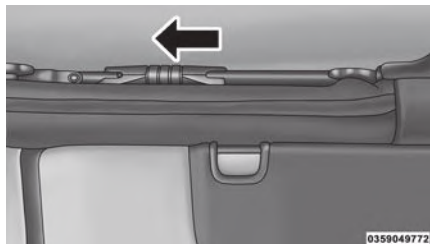
13. The swing gate brackets do not need to be removed unless the hard top is being installed. To remove the swing gate brackets, pull the front of the bracket forward while rolling the entire bracket back in toward the vehicle to disengage.



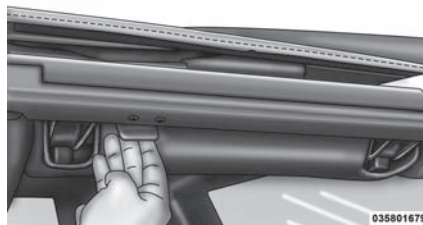
14. Completely release the latches from the loops on the windshield frame. **If your vehicle is not equipped with the Sunrider® package, proceed to Step 15.**



15. Make sure the plastic sleeves are slid rearward over the Sunrider® link to lock in the link (Sunrider® Models only).



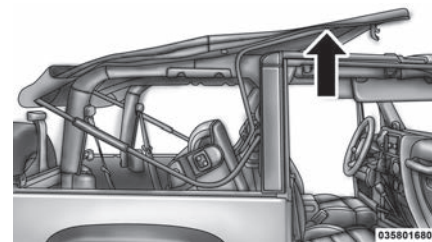
16. Unlatch the side bows from both door rails (Sunrider® Models only).



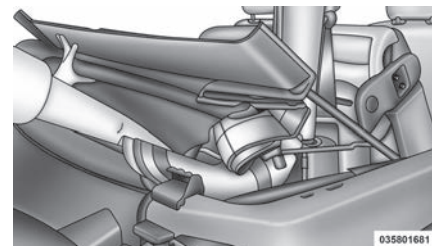
17. Before lowering the top, open the swing gate to prevent possible damage to the rear center high-mounted brake light. Move to the front of the vehicle. Grasp the side bow behind the header and lift the top, folding it toward the rear of the vehicle.

NOTE:

Help from another person will ease this operation.



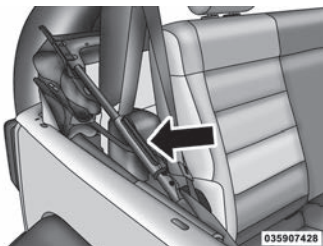
18. Tuck the fabric and the check straps between the bows and as far inward as possible. This will keep any portion of the top from flapping outside of the vehicle.



19. Close the front header latches.
20. Remove the door frames, if desired. Refer to "Door Frame" in this section for further information.

Raising The Soft Top

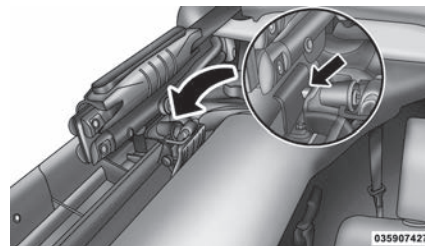
1. Unclip and move the sun visors to the side.
2. Install door frames, if removed. Refer to "Door Frame" in this section for further information.
3. Make sure the plastic sleeve is slid over Sunrider® link (Sunrider® Models only).



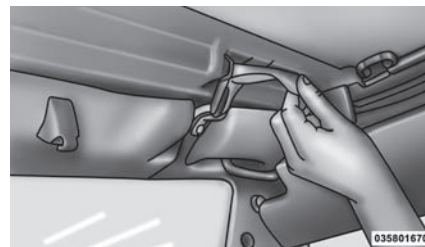
4. Standing on the side of the vehicle, lift the top by the side bow and the 2-bow (middle bow) up and over the sports bar until the header rests on the top of the windshield frame.



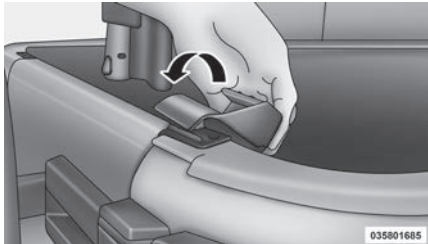
5. Make sure the Sunrider® bracket on the side bows latches to the door rails (Sunrider® Models only).



6. Open the header latches and engage the hook on each side onto the windshield loops (do not close the latches).



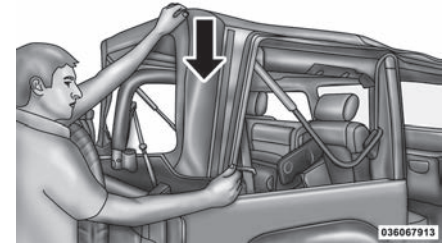
7. If the swing gate brackets were removed, install them by hooking the rear edge of the bracket on the interior side of the body channel. Then, rotate it rearward and over the channel until it snaps onto the exterior part of the rail. To be properly located, the bracket must only be clipped to the shortened rail edge.



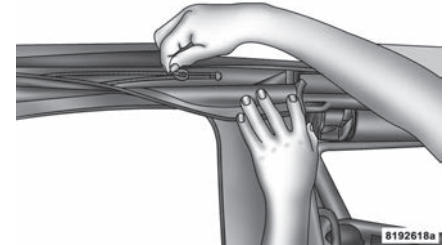
8. Move to the rear of the vehicle and gently pull the sail panels over the rear roof bow.



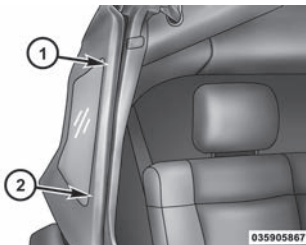
9. Partially install the sail panel retainers into the body side channel, leaving the last 3 in (7.6 cm) toward the rear window loose (on both sides). Pulling down on the rear roof bow (3-bow) will aid to reach the channel with the retainers.



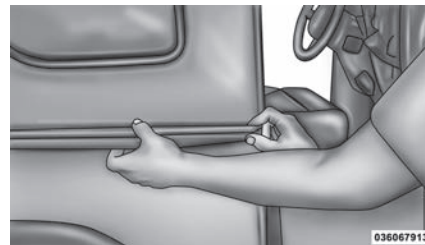
10. To install the side windows, affix the window temporarily by attaching to the Velcro® in the rear corner. Start the zipper but close only about 1 in (2.5 cm).



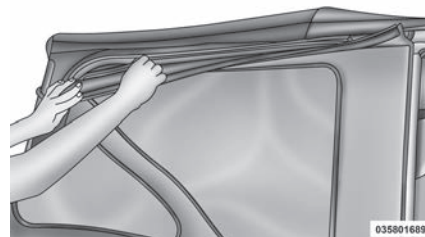
11. Insert the front retainer of the window into the door channel, making sure the retainer is fully seated and properly positioned on the door frame. Failure to do so can result in wind and water leaks or damage to the window.



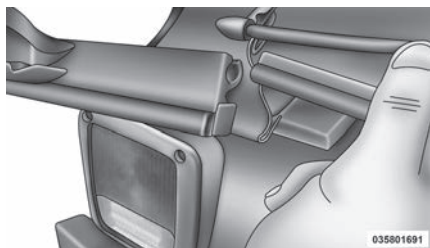
- 1 — Incorrect Insertion
2 — Correct Insertion



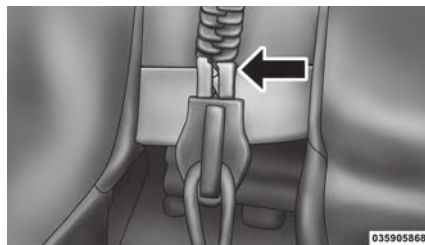
12. Insert the retainer along the bottom edge of the window into the bottom side channel, beginning at the front and working to the rear of the vehicle. Finish by closing the zipper completely and attaching the Velcro® along the top and rear of the window. Repeat this step for the opposite side.



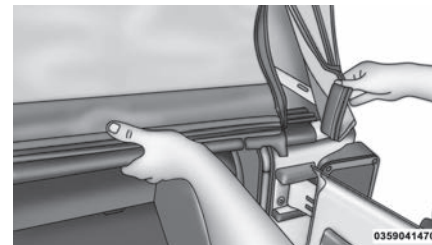
13. Locate the black swing gate bar. Slide the swing gate bar over the receiver at the bottom inside of the rear window. The spongy part of the seal should be down and pointed outward to seal with the swing gate when closed.



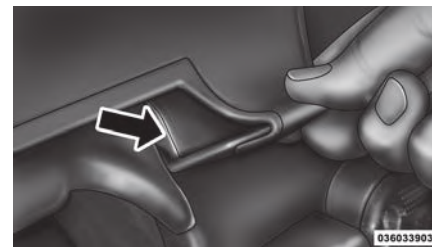
14. Install the rear window by starting both zipper ends at the lower left corner of the rear window opening. Ensure that the zippers are properly started and aligned before zipping to prevent damage.



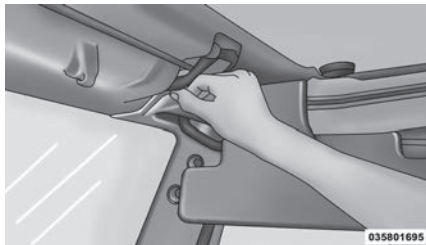
15. Run the zipper fully around to the right side of the window.
16. Grasp the swing gate bar and position it into the swing gate brackets.



17. Insert the rear window retainer into the swing gate bracket on both the left and right sides.



18. Apply downward pressure on the top corner of the rear soft top bow (3-bow), then complete attaching the sail panel retainers into the body side channel.
19. Close the header latches and return the sun visors to their secured position.



SUNRIDER® (TWO-DOOR MODELS)

CAUTION!

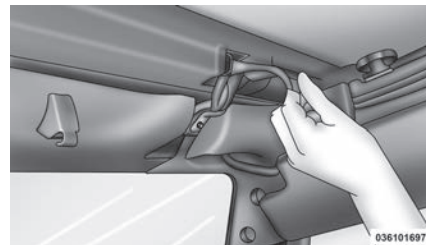
Operating the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle's interior.

NOTE:

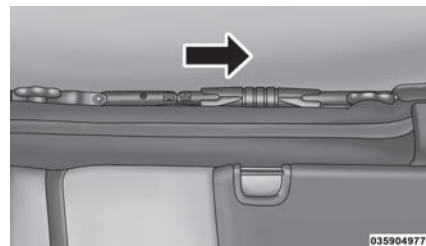
If you are going to be driving faster than 40 mph (64 km/h) with the Sunrider® feature open, it is recommended that you remove the rear window of the vehicle.

Opening The Sunrider®

1. Unclip and move the sun visors to the side.
2. Release the header latches from the loops on the windshield frame.



3. Make sure to slide the plastic sleeves forward to unlock the Sunrider® links.



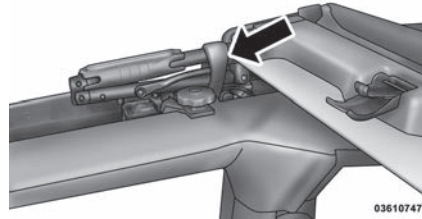
4. Grasp the header and lift the top back. Make sure the material is folded back as shown.

NOTE:

The Sunrider® latch on the door rail should not be activated for Sunrider® use. If activated, the soft top must be reinstalled starting from the sail panels.



5. Locate the straps to secure the side bows. Wrap the straps around the bows as shown. Repeat on the other side.



6. Reposition the sun visors.

Closing The Sunrider®

1. Remove the straps from the side bows.
2. Unclip and move the sun visors to the side.
3. Grasp the front header and pull it to the front of the vehicle.
4. Hook the header latches to the loops on the windshield frame, close latches, and return the sun visors to their original positions.
5. Slide the plastic sleeve rearward over the Sunrider® link.

SOFT TOP — FOUR-DOOR MODELS

Please visit the owners manual on your DVD for instructional videos.

CAUTION!

The soft top is not designed to carry any additional loads such as roof racks, spare tires, building, hunting, or camping supplies, and/or luggage, etc. Also, it was not designed as a structural member of the vehicle, and thus cannot properly carry any additional loads other than environmental (rain, snow, etc.).

If the temperature is below 72°F (24°C) and/or the top has been folded down for a period of time, the top will appear to have shrunk when you raise it, making it difficult to put up. This is caused by a natural contraction of the vinyl coating on the fabric top.

Place the vehicle in a warm area. Pull steadily on the top fabric. The vinyl will stretch back to its original size and the top can then be snapped

into place. **If the temperature is 41°F (5°C) or below, do not attempt to put the top down or roll the rear or side curtains.**

CAUTION!

- Do not run a fabric top through an automatic car wash. Window scratches and wax buildup may result.
- Do not lower the top when the temperature is below 41°F (5°C). Damage to the top may result.
- Do not lower the top when the windows are dirty. Grit may scratch the window.
- Do not move your vehicle until the top has been either fully attached to the windshield frame, or fully lowered.
- Do not lower the top with the windows installed. Window and top damage may occur.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Refer to “Appearance Care for Fabric Top Models” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information. It contains important information on cleaning and caring for your vehicle’s fabric top.
- Do not use any tools (screwdrivers, etc.) to pry or force any of the clamps, clips, or retainers securing the soft top. Do not force or pry the soft top framework when opening or closing. Damage to the top may result.

WARNING!

- Do not drive the vehicle with the rear window curtain up unless the side curtains are also open. Dangerous exhaust gases which can kill could enter the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- The fabric upper doors and fabric top are designed only for protection against the elements. Do not rely on them to contain occupants within the vehicle or to protect against injury during an accident. Remember, always wear seat belts.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior water damage, stains or mildew on the top material:

- It is recommended that the top be free of water prior to opening it. Operating the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle’s interior.
- Careless handling and storage of the soft top may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle’s interior.

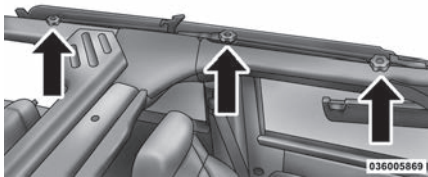
(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- The soft top must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

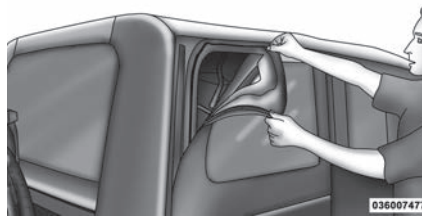
NOTE:

Do not remove any of the three attachment knobs unless you are planning on installing the hard top.



Quick Steps For Lowering The Soft Top

1. Remove the side windows.



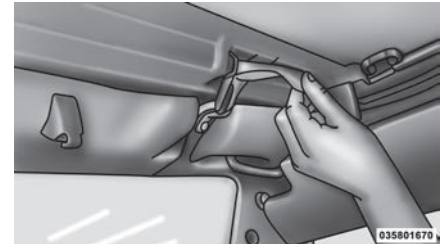
2. Remove the back window.

NOTE:

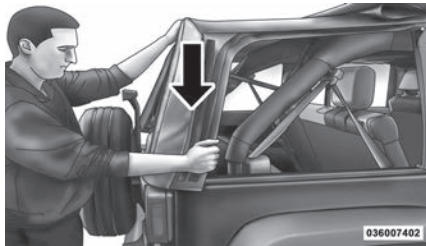
Start zipper from the right side to remove back window.



3. Release header latches from the windshield frame.



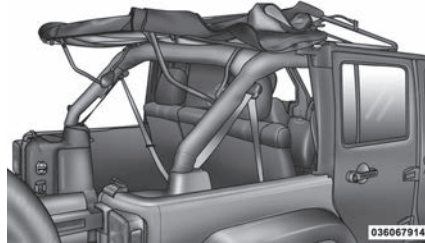
4. Release the sail panel retainers from the body side channel at the rear corners of the vehicle.



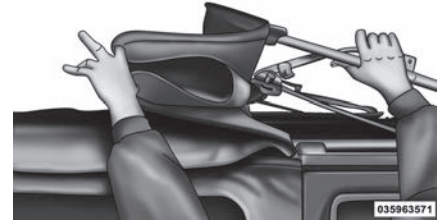
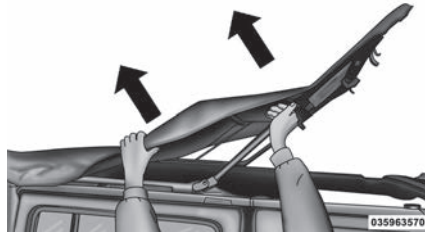
NOTE:

When releasing the sail panel retainers, it is helpful to pull down on the rear roof bow.

5. Fold the sail panels so that they rest on top of the soft top.



6. Fold header rearward, pulling the fabric to the rear.



7. Release Sunrider® latch (both sides).



8. Open the swing gate and lower the top.

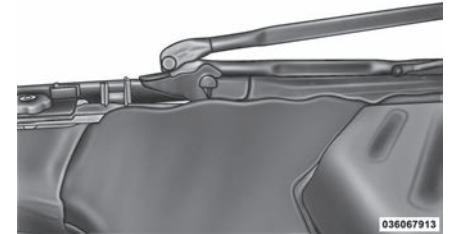


NOTE:

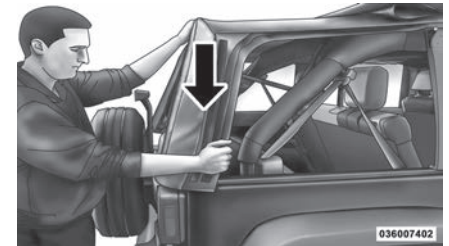
Ensure the fabric does not overhang the sides of the vehicle.

Quick Steps For Raising The Soft Top

1. Open the swing gate and raise the top, engaging the Sunrider® latches (another person may be needed to help with this operation).



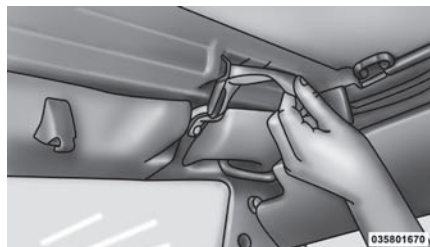
2. Install rear corner panels.



3. Rotate the header forward.



4. Engage the header latches.



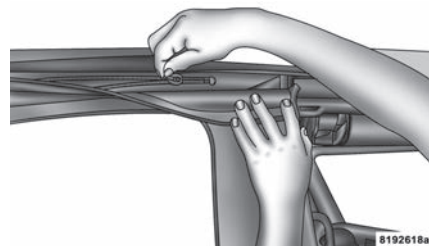
5. Install the back window.



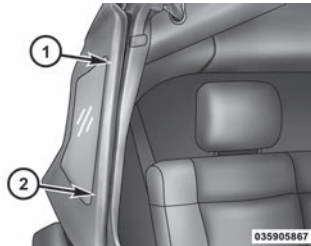
6. Install the side windows.



7. To install the side windows, affix the window temporarily by attaching to the Velcro® in the rear corner. Start the zipper but close only about 1 in (2.5 cm).

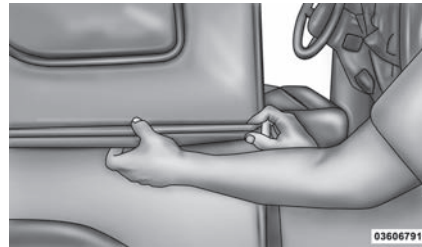


8. Insert the front retainer of the window into the door channel, making sure the retainer is fully seated and properly positioned on the door frame. Failure to do so can result in wind and water leaks or damage to the window.

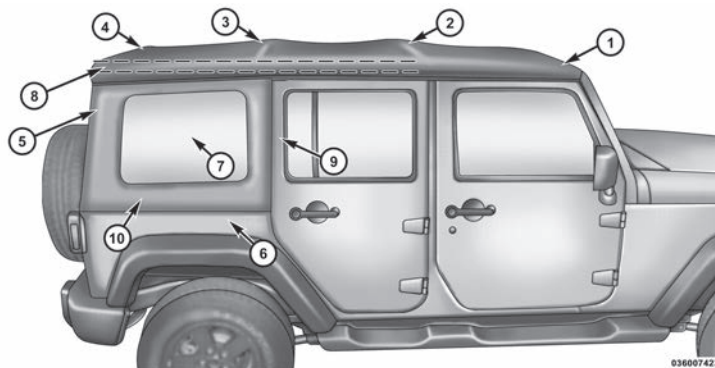


- 1 — Incorrect Insertion
2 — Correct Insertion

9. Insert the retainer along the bottom edge of the window into the bottom side channel, beginning at the front and working to the rear of the vehicle. Finish by closing the zipper completely and attaching the Velcro® along the top and rear of the window. Repeat this step for the opposite side.

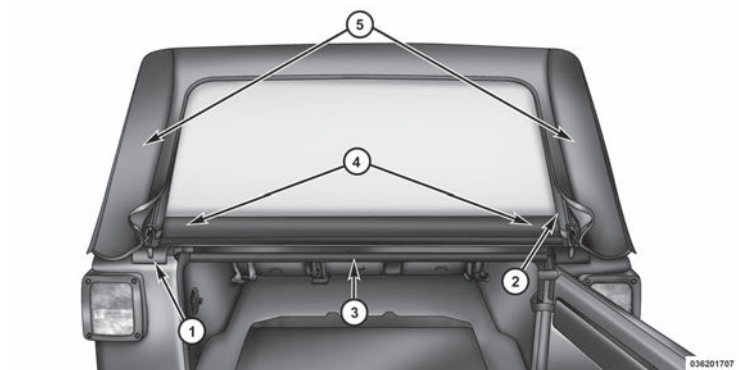


Folding Down The Soft Top



- 1 — Header Bow
- 2 — 2-Bow
- 3 — 3-Bow
- 4 — 4-Bow
- 5 — Sail Panel

- 6 — Body Side Retainer
- 7 — Quarter Window
- 8 — Check Strap
- 9 — Front Retainer — Quarter Window
- 10 — Bottom Retainer — Quarter Window



- 1 — Zipper Start
 - 2 — Zipper Finish
 - 3 — Swing Gate Bar
 - 4 — Swing Gate Brackets
 - 5 — Sail Panels
-

NOTE:

Clean side and rear windows before removal to assist in preventing scratching during removal of the soft top. If zippers are difficult to operate due to road dust, etc., clean them with a mild soap solution and a small brush. Cleaning products are available through your authorized dealer.

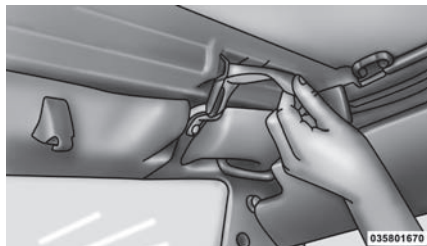
1. If your vehicle has half-doors, remove each half-door window by opening the door and lifting the half-door window out.

NOTE:

Stow half-door windows carefully outside of the vehicle, never inside, to avoid scratches.

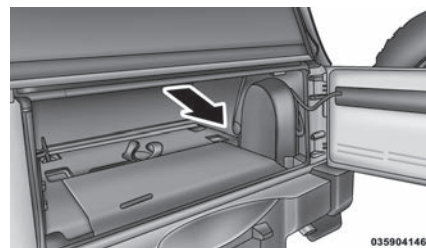
2. Unclip and move the sun visors to the side.

3. Release the header latches and hooks from the loops on the windshield frame.

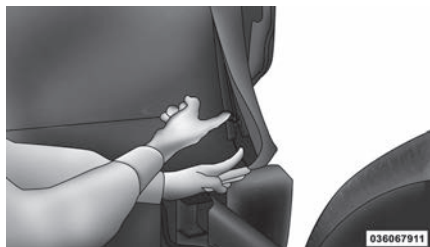


4. Open the swing gate.

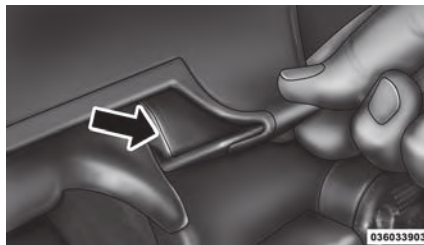
5. Before unzipping the rear window, release the first 3 in (7.6 cm) of both sail panels from the channel. Remove the swing gate bar by pulling it straight rearward out of the swing gate brackets.



- Unzip the rear window starting at the right lower corner of the window. Pull the zipper up, across the top and down to the left lower corner. **Zipper pulls will stay on the rear window.** Pull down on the rear window to disengage it from the zipper on the top cover.

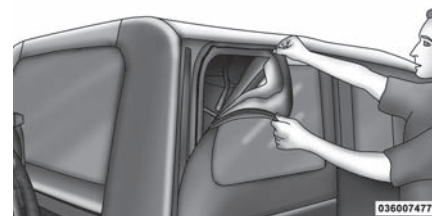


6. Remove the rear window retainer from the swing gate bracket on both the left and right sides.



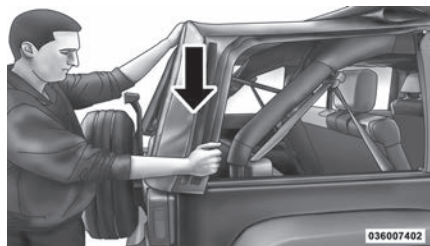
7. Stow the windows carefully to avoid scratching.
8. Undo the Velcro® that runs along the top and rear edge of the side window.

9. Beginning from the rear lower corner, completely unzip the window.



10. Once unzipped, remove the side window retainers from the door channel and body side channel. Repeat this step on the opposite side.

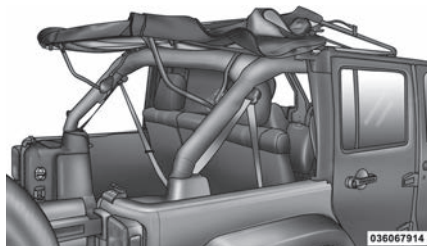
11. Finish releasing the sail panel retainers from the body side channel at the rear corners of the vehicle.



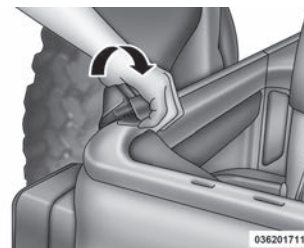
NOTE:

When releasing the sail panel retainers, it is helpful to pull down on the rear roof bow.

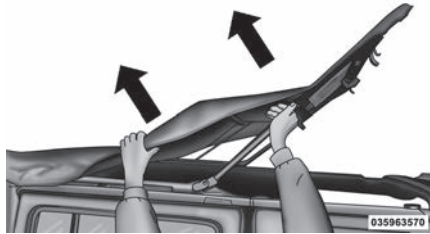
12. Fold the sail panels so that they rest on top of the soft top.



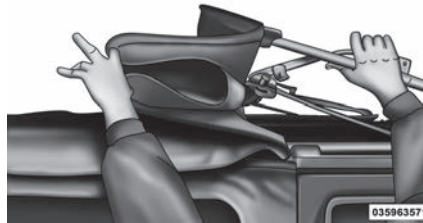
13. The swing gate brackets do not need to be removed unless the hard top is being installed. To remove the swing gate brackets, pull the front of the bracket forward while rolling the entire bracket back in toward the vehicle to disengage.



14. Grasp the front side bow behind the header, and lift the top.



15. Fold back the front section of the top, pulling the fabric rearward. Gently rest the header on top of the rear portion of the deck.



16. Fold the top so that the material forms a "W" as shown. Enter the vehicle and move the material into two folds.



17. Release the side bows by pressing down on the latch above the front of the rear door. Push the top rearward to disengage. Repeat this step on the other side.



18. Before lowering the top, open the swing gate to prevent possible damage to the rear center high-mounted brake light. Grasp the folded side bows and slide the top along the door frame track to the rear door frame.



19. Gently slide the side bows off the door frame track and lower the top down into the vehicle.

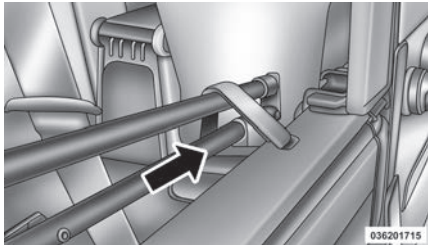
NOTE:

Help from another person will ease this operation.



20. Tuck the fabric and the check straps between the bows as far inside as possible. This will keep any portion of the top from flapping outside of the vehicle.

21. Once the top is fully down, use the Velcro® straps provided to secure the top to the vehicle by wrapping the strap around the side bows and through the slot on the body.



22. Close the front header latches.
23. Remove the door frames, if desired. Refer to "Door Frame" in this section for further information.

Putting Up The Soft Top

NOTE:

Be extremely careful when putting up the soft top to prevent the doors from getting scratched. It may be helpful to open the rear doors.

1. Install the door frames, if removed. Refer to "Door Frame" in this section for further information.
2. Undo the straps used to secure the top in the down position and store in secure location.
3. Open the swing gate.
4. Grasp the folded side bows and lift to the top of the rear door frames.

NOTE:

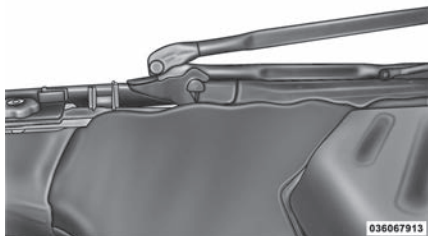
Help from another person will ease this operation.



5. Insert the slider feature of the knuckles into the door frame tracks and slide the top forward.



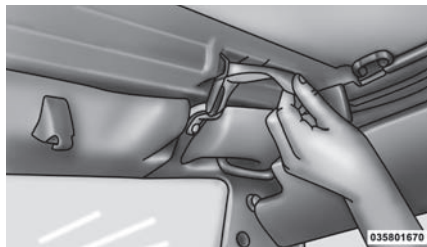
6. Ensure that the top locks into the Sunrider® locking mechanisms that are located above the front of the rear doors.



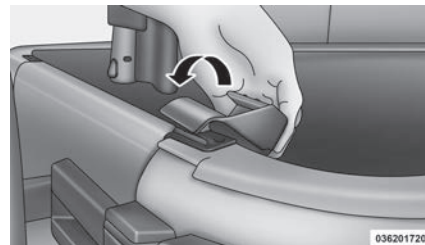
7. Unclip and move the sun visors to the side.
8. Standing on the side of the vehicle, lift the top by the side bow until it rests on the windshield frame.



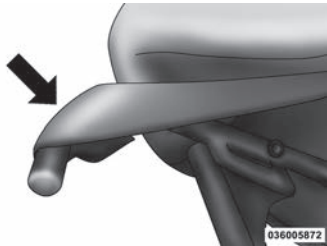
9. Open the header latches and engage the hook on each side onto the windshield loops (do not close the latches).



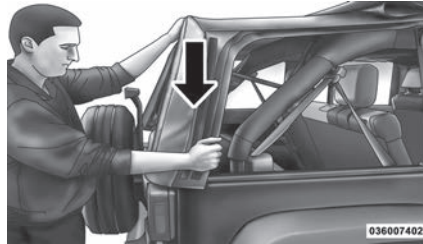
10. If the swing gate brackets were removed, install them by hooking the rear edge of the bracket on the interior side of the body channel. Then, rotate it rearward and over the channel until it snaps onto the exterior part of the rail. To be properly located, the bracket must only be clipped to the shortened rail edge.



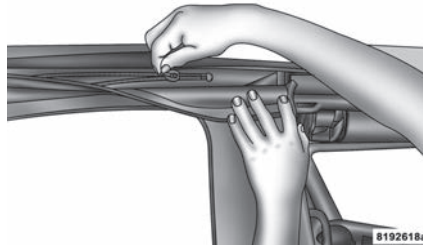
11. Ensure that the straps are positioned correctly before pulling the sail panels over the rear roof bow (4-bow).



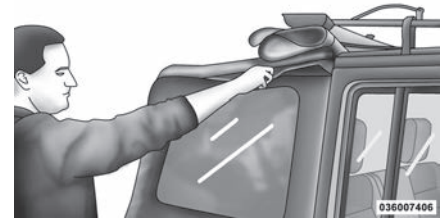
Partially install the sail panel retainers into the body side channel, leaving the last 3 in (7.6 cm) toward the rear window loose (on both sides). Pulling down on the rear roof bow (4-bow) will aid in reaching the channel with the retainers.

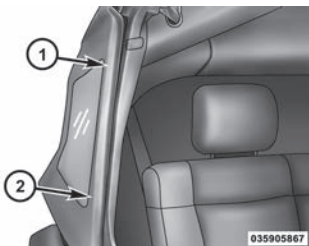


12. To install the side windows, affix the window temporarily by attaching it to the Velcro® in the upper rear corner. Start the zipper but close only about 1 in (2.5 cm).



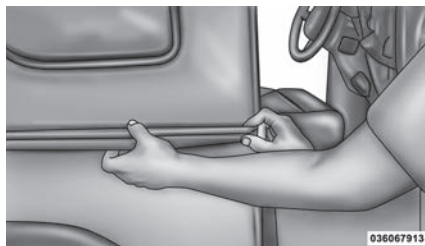
13. Insert the front retainer of the window into the door channel, making sure the retainer is fully seated and properly positioned on the door frame. Failure to do so can result in wind and water leaks or damage to the window.



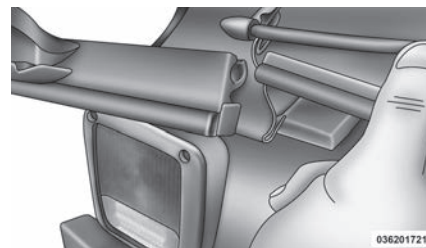


- 1 — Incorrect Insertion
2 — Correct Insertion

14. Insert the retainer along the bottom edge of the window into the bottom side channel, beginning at the front and working to the rear of the vehicle. Finish by closing the zipper completely and attaching the Velcro® along the top and rear of the window. Repeat this step for the opposite side.



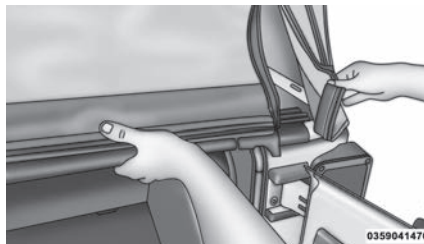
15. Locate the black swing gate bar. Slide the swing gate bar over the receiver at the bottom inside of the rear window. The spongy part of the seal should be down and pointed outward to seal with the swing gate when closed.



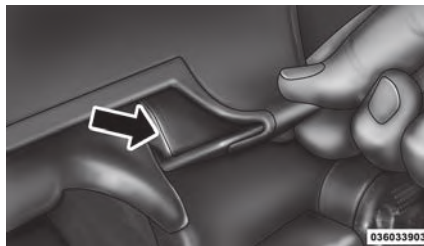
16. Install the rear window by starting both zipper ends at the lower left corner of the rear window opening. Ensure that the zippers are properly started and aligned before zipping to prevent damage.



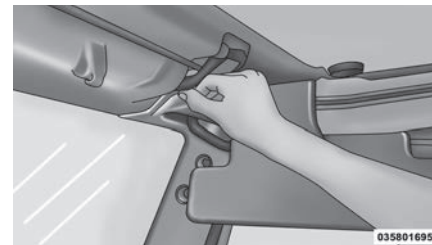
17. Run the first zipper fully around to the right side of the window.
18. Grasp the swing gate bar and position it into the swing gate brackets.



19. Insert the rear window retainer into the swing gate bracket on both the left and right sides.



20. Complete the installation of the sail panel by inserting the rest of the retainer into the body channel.
21. Close the header latches and return the sun visors to their secured position.



SUNRIDER® (FOUR-DOOR MODELS)

CAUTION!

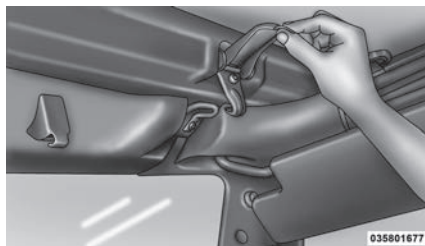
Operating the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle's interior.

NOTE:

If you are going to be driving faster than 40 mph (64 km/h) with the Sunrider® feature open, it is recommended that you remove the rear window of the vehicle.

Opening The Sunrider®

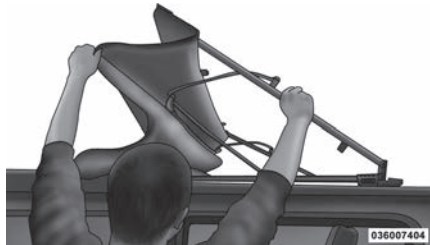
1. Unclip and move the sun visors to the side.
2. Release the header latches from the loops on the windshield frame.



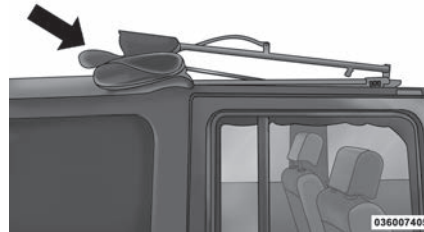
3. Grasp the front side bow behind the header, and lift the top.



4. Fold back the front section of the top and gently rest the header on top of the rear portion of the deck.



5. Fold the top so that the material forms a "W" as shown. Enter the vehicle and move the material into two folds.



6. Secure the top by using the two provided straps. Each strap will wrap around the side bow and Velcro® to itself; use one strap on each side of the vehicle.



Closing The Sunrider®

Perform the above steps in the opposite order.

NOTE:

Failure to fold the fabric rearward will allow the material to sag and may block the rear-view mirror.

FOLDING WINDSHIELD

The fold-down windshield and removable side bars on your vehicle are structural elements that can provide some protection in some accidents. The windshield also provides some protection against weather, road debris and intrusion of small branches and other objects.

Do not drive your vehicle on-road with the windshield down and the side bars removed as you lose the protection these structural elements can provide.

If required for certain off-road uses, the side bars can be removed and the windshield folded down. However, the protection afforded by these features is then lost. If you remove the side bars and fold down the windshield, drive slowly and cautiously. It is recommended that the speed of the vehicle be limited to 10 mph

(16 km/h), with low range operation preferred if you are driving off-road with the windshield folded down.

Raise the windshield and reinstall the side bars as soon as the task that required their removal is completed and before you return to on-road driving. Both you and your passenger should wear seat belts at all times, on-road and off-road, regardless of whether the windshield is raised or folded down.

Outside rearview mirrors are mounted on the doors. If you choose to remove the doors, see your authorized dealer for a replacement cowl-mounted outside mirror. Law requires outside mirrors on vehicles for on-road use.

WARNING!

Carefully follow these warnings to help protect against personal injury:

- Do not drive your vehicle on-road with the windshield down.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not drive your vehicle unless the windshield is securely fastened, either up or down.
- Eye protection, such as goggles, should be worn at all times when the windshield is down.
- Be sure that you carefully follow the instructions for raising the windshield. Make sure that the folding windshield, windshield wipers, side bars, and all associated hardware and fasteners are correctly and tightly assembled before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow these instructions may prevent your vehicle from providing you and your passengers protection in some accidents.
- If you remove the doors, store them outside the vehicle. In the event of an accident, a loose door may cause personal injury.

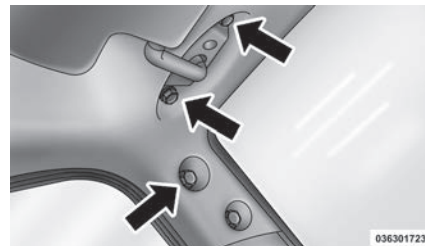
Lowering The Windshield And Removing Side Bars

1. Lower the fabric top or remove the hard top following the instructions in this manual.

NOTE:

To assist in properly reinstalling side bars, mark the original locations prior to removing.

2. Remove the two top hex bolts (13 mm), and the one side hex bolt (13 mm) visible through the trim (Do not remove plastic corner trim, sun visor bolts, or sport bar covering).

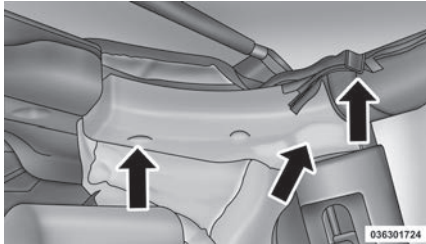


3. Remove the sun visor.

4. Remove the A-pillar cap.
5. Disconnect microphone (if equipped with Uconnect® phone).
6. Open the sport bar Velcro covering.
7. Remove the one hex bolt (13 mm) visible through the plastic trim on the bottom side of the side bar, one hex bolt (13 mm) on the side of the side bar, and one hex bolt (13 mm) on top of the side bar.

NOTE:

Pull side bar out horizontally when removing.



166

CAUTION!

Do not remove the head impact foam from the side bars, as damage to the foam may result.

NOTE:

Store all of the mounting bolts in their original threaded holes and tighten for safekeeping.

8. Remove the side bar assembly, and reattach the sport bar Velcro® covering.
9. To safely store the side bars in your vehicle, use four cinch straps (available from your authorized dealer). Attach the straps through the slots located on the floor behind the folded rear seat at the front of the storage bin cover.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you carry the side bars loose in your vehicle. Remove the

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

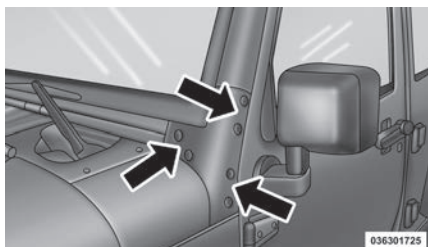
side bars from the vehicle or securely store them as described or they may cause personal injury if an accident occurs. See your authorized dealer for the cinch straps.

10. Remove the windshield wiper arms by first pulling the wiper away from the windshield and out to the “lock” position. Unsnap the wiper arm nut caps, and remove the retaining nuts. Lift the wiper arms off and store them in the center console or securely behind the rear seat.

NOTE:

It may be necessary to use a battery terminal puller tool in order to separate the wiper arms from the shaft after the nuts have been removed.

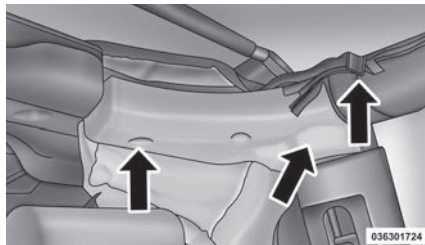
11. Remove the lower windshield plates by removing the six black round-headed Torx® head screws (using a #40 Torx® head driver) on each side of the base of the windshield.



12. Lower the windshield gently until it contacts the rubber hood bumpers.
13. Secure the windshield by passing a cinch strap through the footman hoop on the center of the hood and on the center of the windshield frame. Tighten the strap to secure the windshield in place.

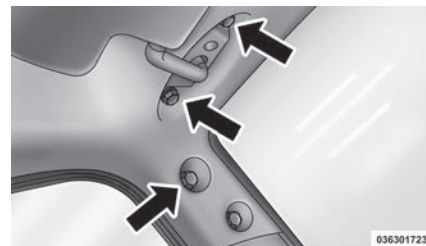
Raising The Windshield And Replacing Side Bars

1. Raise the windshield.
2. Loosely attach the rear of the side bar to the sport bar. Refer to Step 4 of "Lowering Windshield And Removing Side Bars" earlier in this section.

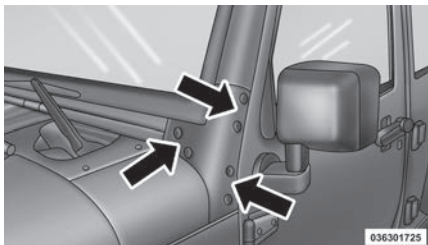


- Reattach the sport bar Velcro® covering.

3. Attach the front of the side bar to the windshield frame.
 - Install the top two hex bolts (13 mm) first, then the lower side hex bolt (13 mm). The lower side bolt will not align until the top two bolts are installed.



4. Tighten all side bar attachment bolts.
5. Install the lower windshield plates with the six black round-headed Torx® head screws (using a #40 Torx® head driver) on each side of the base of the windshield.



6. Reinstall the wiper arms.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES — HARD TOP ONLY

Rear Window Wiper/Washer — If Equipped

A rotary switch on the center portion of the control lever (located on the right side of the steering column) controls the operation of the rear wiper/washer function.



031507505

Rear Wiper/Washer Control



Rotate the switch upward to the first detent position for rear wiper operation.



Rotate the switch upward past the first detent to activate the rear washer. The washer pump and the wiper will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Upon release, the wiper will cycle two to three times before returning to the set position.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned to the LOCK position, the wiper will automatically return to the “Park” position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wiper will resume function at whichever position the switch is set at.

Rear Window Defroster — If Equipped



The rear window defroster button is located on the climate controls mode control knob. Push the button to turn on the rear window defroster. An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, push the button a second time.

NOTE:

To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

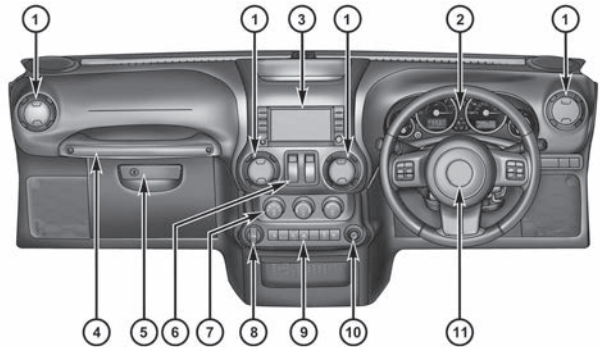
- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES173
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — GASOLINE174
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — DIESEL175
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS176
- COMPASS AND TRIP COMPUTER — IF EQUIPPED185
 - Control Buttons185
 - Compass/Temperature Display186
 - Trip Conditions189
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) —
IF EQUIPPED189
 - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays190
 - Oil Change Required191
 - EVIC Main Menu192
 - Compass, Outside Temperature Display / ECO (Fuel Saver
Mode) — If Equipped192
 - Average Fuel Economy195
 - Distance To Empty (DTE)195
 - Elapsed Time195

• EVIC Units Selection (UNITS IN Display)	.195
• System Status	.196
• Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)	.196
• SOUND SYSTEMS	.198
• iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED	.198
• Connecting The iPod® Or External USB Device	.198
• Using This Feature	.198
• Controlling The iPod® Or External USB Device Using Radio Buttons	.199
• Play Mode	.199
• List Or Browse Mode	.200
• Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA)	.201
• STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS	.201
• Radio Operation	.202
• CD Player	.202
• CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE	.202
• RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES	.202
• CLIMATE CONTROLS	.203
• Manual Heating And Air Conditioning	.203
• Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped	.205
• Operating Tips	.209

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES

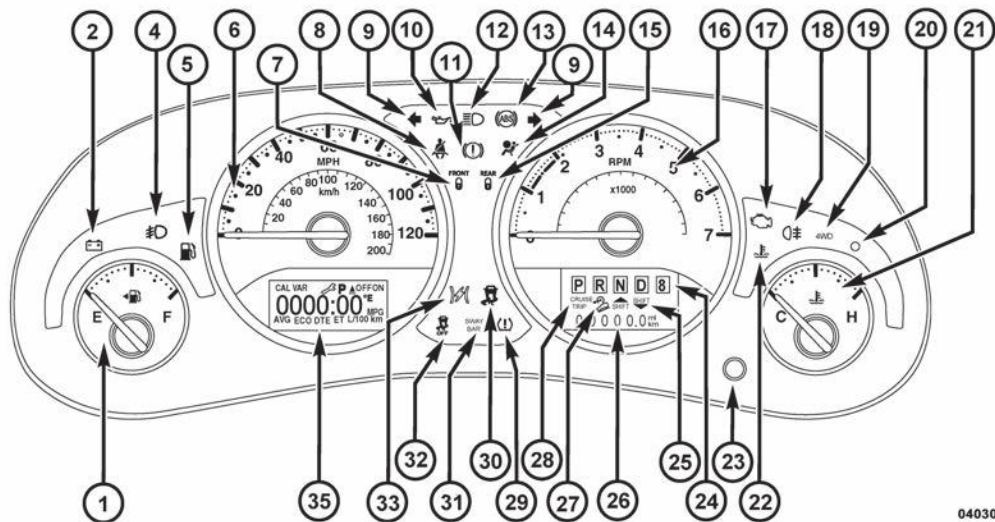


0226048640

- 1 — Air Outlet
- 2 — Instrument Cluster
- 3 — Radio
- 4 — Assist Handle
- 5 — Glove Compartment
- 6 — Power Window Switches

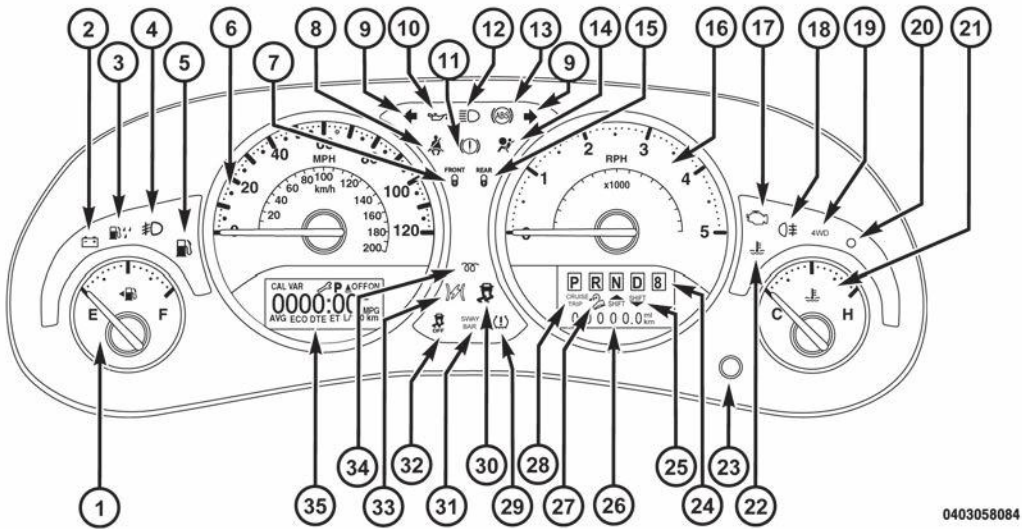
- 7 — Climate Controls
- 8 — Power Outlet
- 9 — Lower Switch Bank
- 10 — Power Mirror Switch — If Equipped
- 11 — Horn

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — GASOLINE



0403052767

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — DIESEL



0403058084

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Fuel Gauge

The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

2. Charging System Light



This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies".

3. Water In Fuel Indicator Light — Diesel Only



This light indicates water has collected in the fuel filter and should be drained immediately. See an authorized dealer for service.

4. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

5. Low Fuel Warning Light



When the fuel level reaches approximately 2 U.S. Gallons (7.6L) this light will come on and remain on until fuel is added. The "Low Fuel Warning Light" may turn on and off again, especially during and after hard braking, accelerations, or turns. This occurs due to the shifting of the fuel in the tank.

6. Speedometer

Indicates vehicle speed.

7. Front Axle Lock Indicator — If Equipped



Indicates when the front axle lock has been activated.

8. Seat Belt Reminder Light



When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Warning Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

9. Turn Signal Indicators



The left or right arrow will flash with the corresponding exterior turn signal lights when the turn signal lever is operated. A chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than

1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.

NOTE:

If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

10. Oil Pressure Warning Light



This light shows low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started; if the bulb does not come on, have the system checked by an authorized dealer. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

11. Brake Warning Light



This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the brake warning light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the

OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

12. High Beam Indicator Light



This light shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the multifunction control lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam. If the driver's door is open, and the headlights or park lights are left on, the high beam indicator light will remain illuminated and a chime will sound.

13. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light



After the ignition is turned on, the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) light illuminates to indicate function check at vehicle start-up. If the light remains on after start-up or comes on and stays on at road speeds, it may indicate that the ABS has detected a malfunction or has become inoperative. The system reverts to standard non-anti-lock brakes.

If both the Brake Warning Light and the ABS Warning Light are on, see an authorized dealer immediately. Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System" in "Starting And Operating".

14. Air Bag Warning Light



This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

15. Rear Axle Lock Indicator — If Equipped



This light indicates when the rear axle lock has been activated.

16. Tachometer

Indicates the engine speed in Revolutions Per Minute (RPM x 1000).

NOTE:

If equipped with a diesel engine and a manual transmission the vehicle will be equipped with a Start/Stop mode. When the engine is off while in Stop/Start mode, tachometer needle will be in green banded zone of tachometer and the EVIC message "Stop/Start Auto Stop Active" will display for five seconds. For further information on the Start/Stop system, refer to "Start/Stop System" in "Starting And Operating".

CAUTION!

Do not operate the engine with the tachometer pointer in the red area. Engine damage will occur.

17. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

18. Rear Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

19. 4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive mode, and the front and rear drive-shafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

20. Vehicle Security Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds, when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

21. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see "Maintaining Your Vehicle". Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

22. Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

As the coolant temperature gauge approaches "H," this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass "H." In this case, a continuous chime will sound, until the engine is allowed to cool.

23. Odometer/Trip Odometer/ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) Button

Press this button to change the display from odometer to either of the two trip odometer settings or the "ECO" display. Trip A or Trip B will appear when in the trip odometer mode. Press and hold the button for two seconds to reset the trip odometer to 0 miles or kilometers. The odometer must be in trip mode to reset.

24. Shift Lever Indicator

The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

25. Gear Shift Indicator — If Equipped



The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system is enabled on vehicles with a manual transmission, or when a vehicle with an automatic transmission is in manual shift mode.



The GSI provides the driver with a visual indication when the recommended gear shift point has been reached. This indication notifies the driver that changing gear will allow a reduction in fuel consumption. When the shift up indicator is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a higher gear.

When the shift down indicator is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a lower gear.

The GSI indicator remains illuminated until the driver changes gear, or the driving conditions return to a situation where changing gear is not required to improve fuel consumption.

26. Odometer/Trip Odometer Display Area

The odometer display shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven. The trip odometer shows individual trip mileage. Refer to “Odometer/Trip Odometer/ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) Button” for additional information.

Vehicle Odometer Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following odometer messages will display:

- ECO**Fuel Saver Indicator
- door**Door Ajar
- gATE**Swing Gate Ajar
- LoW tirE**Low Tire Pressure
- HOTOIL**Transmission Oil Temperature Above Normal Limits
- gASCAP**Fuel Cap Fault
- noFUSE**Fuse Fault
- CHAngE OIL**Oil Change Required

NOTE:

If the vehicle is equipped with the optional Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in the instrument cluster, all the messages will only be displayed in the EVIC display. For additional information, refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center — If Equipped”.

ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) — If Equipped

The ECO indicator will illuminate when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner and can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy.

LoW tirE

When the appropriate condition exists, the odometer display will toggle between LoW and tirE for three cycles.

“HOTOIL” Transmission Temperature Warning Message

The “HOTOIL” cluster message will appear in the odometer accompanied with a chime to indicate that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer towing. It may also occur when operating the vehicle in a high torque converter slip condition, such as 4-wheel drive operation (e.g., snow plowing, off-road operation). If this “HOTOIL” message turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or faster with the transmission in NEUTRAL until the message turns off.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature “HOTOIL” Warning message illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!

If the Transmission Temperature “HOTOIL” Warning message is illuminated and you continue operating the vehicle, in some circumstances you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

gASCAP

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a “gASCAP” message will display in the odometer display area. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

noFUSE

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the Ignition Off Draw (IOD) fuse is improperly installed, or damaged, a “noFUSE” message will display in the odometer display area. For

further information on fuses and fuse locations refer to “Fuses” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle”.

CHAnGE OIL Message

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “CHAnGE OIL” message will flash in the instrument cluster odometer for approximately 12 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty-cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the Trip Odometer button on the instrument cluster. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within five seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

27. Hill Decent Indicator



This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the "4WD LOW" position and the vehicle speed is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

28. Cruise Indicator Light

CRUISE This light shows when the electronic speed control system is turned on.

29. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure.

Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of

replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

30. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light / Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light



If the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) / Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. This indicator light starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) becomes active. The ESP/TCS Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions. If the ESP/TCS Indicator Light is on solid, the ESP system has been turned off by the driver or a temporary condition exists that will not allow full ESP function.

31. Sway Bar Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the front sway bar is disconnected.

32. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

33. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light



This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the engine is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your

vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned to ON/RUN and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

34. Wait To Start Light — Diesel Only



This light will illuminate when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON position. Wait until the light turns off before starting the vehicle.

Refer to “Starting Procedures” in “Starting And Operating”.

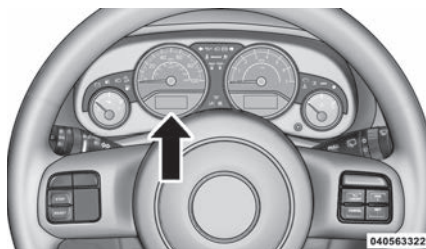
35. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display / Compass Mini-Trip Computer Display — If Equipped

When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages. For further information, refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center”.

When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Mini-Trip Computer messages. Refer to “Mini-Trip Computer” for further information.

COMPASS AND TRIP COMPUTER — IF EQUIPPED

The Compass/Trip Computer features a driver-interactive display (displays information on outside temperature, compass direction, and trip information). It is located on the lower left part of the cluster below the speedometer.



Compass Display

Control Buttons

The Compass/Temperature control buttons are located on the left spoke of the steering wheel.



040541179

Control Buttons

Press and release the STEP button on the steering wheel to access the options in the Compass display.

NOTE:

The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature; therefore, temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

Press and release the STEP button to step through each of the following CMTc features:

- Compass/Outside Temperature
- AVG ECO (Average Fuel Economy)
- DTE (Distance to Empty)
- ET (Elapsed Time)

AVG ECO and ET can be reset. When the feature is displayed, press and hold the RESET button until the feature resets (about 2 seconds).

These messages can be cycled through by pressing the STEP button on the steering wheel. To reset the AVG ECO or ET, press and hold the STEP button for approximately three seconds.

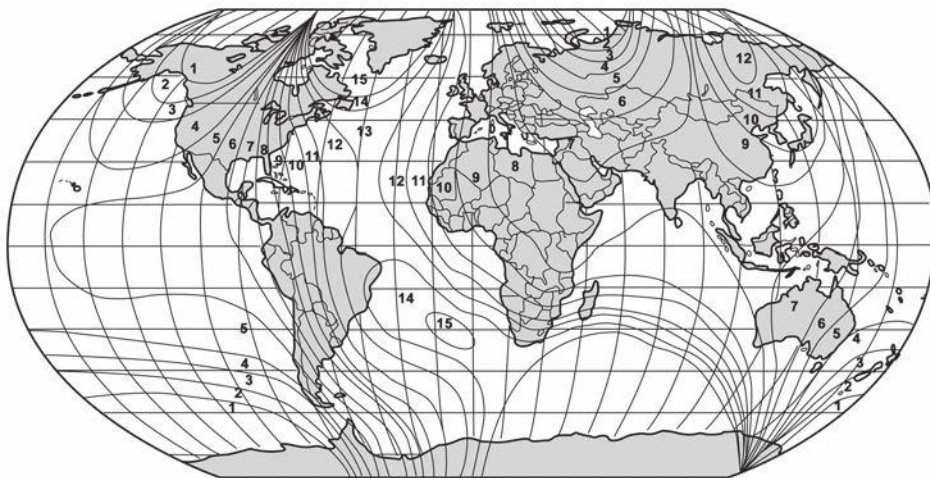
Compass/Temperature Display

NOTE:

If the vehicle is equipped with a Chrysler Uconnect® gps (Navigation Radio), the NAV system will provide the compass direction, and the variance and calibration menus will be unavailable. The compass will perform accurately, based on GPS signals instead of the Earth's magnetic field.

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences, the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences and provide the most accurate compass heading.



040603053

Compass Variance Map

To Set The Variance

Start the engine and leave the transmission gear selector lever in the PARK position. Press and hold the RESET button on the steering wheel (for approximately ten seconds) until the current variance zone number is displayed. To change the zone, press and release the STEP button to increase the variance one step. Repeat as necessary until the desired variance is achieved.

NOTE:

The factory default zone is 8. During programming, the zone value will wrap around from zone 15 to zone 1.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic, inaccurate or abnormal, you may wish to calibrate the compass. Prior to calibrating the compass, make sure the proper zone is selected.

1. Start the engine and leave the transmission in the PARK position.
2. Press and hold the RESET button (for approximately 10 seconds) until the current variance zone number is displayed.

3. Release the RESET button, then press and hold again for approximately 10 seconds, until the direction is displayed, with the CAL indicator on continuously in the display.
4. To complete the compass calibration, drive the vehicle in one or more complete 360-degree circles, under 5 mph (8 km/h) in an area free from power lines and large metallic objects, until the CAL indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

NOTE:

- **A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.**
- **Magnetic materials should be kept away from the top of the center of the instrument panel. This is where the compass sensor is located.**

Average Fuel Economy / Distance To Empty (DTE) / Elapsed Time

• Average Fuel Economy

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the digits will go blank while the history information is erased. The averaging will restart when enough new distance and fuel data is accumulated.

• Distance To Empty (DTE)

Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset.

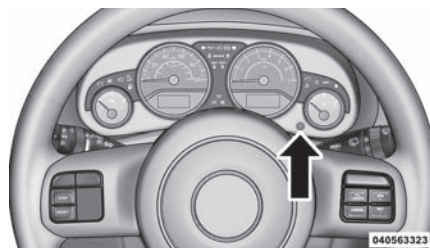
• Elapsed Time

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the RUN or START positions. The elapsed timer displays minutes:seconds. After 59minutes:59seconds, it displays hours:minutes:seconds.

Trip Conditions

Trip Odometer (ODO) / ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) — If Equipped

This display shows the distance traveled since the last reset. Push and release the right button (on the instrument cluster) to switch from odometer to Trip A or Trip B or to ECO. Push and hold the right button while the odometer/trip odometer is displayed to reset.



Trip Display Button

Trip A

Shows the total distance traveled for trip A since the last reset.

Trip B

Shows the total distance traveled for trip B since the last reset.

ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) — If Equipped

The ECO indicator will illuminate when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner and can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



041041987

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

This system conveniently allows the driver to select a variety of useful information by pressing the switches mounted on the steering wheel. The EVIC consists of the following:

- System Status
- Vehicle Information Warning Message Displays
- Digital Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Tire Pressure Monitor System (if equipped)
- Stop/Start System Status (if equipped)

- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
- Compass Display
- Outside Temperature Display
- Trip Computer Functions
- Uconnect® gps system screens (if equipped)

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



EVIC Buttons

• **MENU Button**



Press and release the MENU button to scroll through the main menus (Fuel Economy, Warnings, Timer, Units, System, Personal Settings) or to exit sub-menus.

• **COMPASS Button**



Press and release the COMPASS button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature or to exit sub-menus.

• **SELECT Button**



Press and release the SELECT button for access to main menus, sub-menus or to select a personal setting in the setup menu.

• **DOWN Button**



Press and release the DOWN button to scroll downward through the sub-menus.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- Turn Signal On (with a continuous warning chime)
- Left Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Left Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- RKE Battery Low (with a single chime)
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle Not in Park — Automatic Transmission
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle in Motion — Manual Transmission
- Left/Right Front Door Ajar (one or more doors open, with a single chime if speed is above 1 mph (1.6 km/h))

- Left/Right Rear Door Ajar (one or more doors open, with a single chime if speed is above 1 mph (1.6 km/h))
- Left/Right Rear Door Ajar (one or more doors open, with a single chime if speed is above 1 mph (1.6 km/h))
- Door(s) Ajar (with a single chime if vehicle is in motion)
- Liftgate Ajar (with a single chime)
- Check Gas cap (refer to “Adding Fuel” in “Starting And Operating” for more details)
- Service Park Assist System (with a single chime)
- Oil Change Required (with a single chime)
- ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) — If Equipped
- Stop/Start Not Ready — Diesel Manual Transmission Only (refer to “Stop/Start System” in “Starting And Operating” for more details)
- Stop/Start Ready — Diesel Manual Transmission Only (refer to “Stop/Start System” in “Starting And Operating” for more details)
- Stop/Start Auto Stop Active — Diesel Manual Transmission Only (refer to “Stop/Start System” in “Starting And Operating” for more details)
- Stop/Start Key Start Required — Diesel Manual Transmission Only (refer to “Stop/Start System” in “Starting And Operating” for more details)
- Service Stop/Start System — Diesel Manual Transmission Only (refer to “Stop/Start System” in “Starting And Operating” for more details)
- Stop/Start System Push Clutch Or Neutral — Diesel Manual Transmission Only (refer to “Stop/Start System” in “Starting And Operating” for more details)
- Low Tire Pressure
- Service TPM System — (refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System” in “Starting and Operating” for more details)
- Premium TPM System Graphic Display
- Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) — If Equipped

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will display in the EVIC display for approximately 5 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the MENU button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), perform the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
Do not start the engine.
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

EVIC Main Menu

To step to each main menu feature push and release the MENU button once for each step. A step from the last item in the list will cause the first item in the feature list to be displayed. The following features are in the Main menu:

- Compass, Outside Temperature, and ECO display
- Digital Speedometer
- Average Fuel Economy
- Distance to Empty
- Elapsed Time
- Vehicle Information
 - Coolant Temp
 - Oil Pressure

- Transmission Temp
- Oil Life Remaining (Automatic Oil Change Indicator)
- EVIC Units Selection
- System Warnings
- Personal Settings
- Tire Pressure

NOTE:

For features in the EVIC that can be reset (Average Fuel Economy and Elapsed Time), the EVIC prompts a reset with a SELECT button graphic and the word RESET next to it.

When the SELECT button is pushed, the selected feature will reset and RESET ALL will display next to the SELECT button graphic. Pushing SELECT a second time will reset both Average Fuel Economy and Elapsed Time. After three seconds without pushing SELECT, RESET ALL will return to RESET and only the selected feature will have been reset.

Compass, Outside Temperature Display / ECO (Fuel Saver Mode) — If Equipped

The compass readings indicate the direction the vehicle is facing. Push and release the COM-PASS button to display one of eight compass headings, the outside temperature/ECO if the EVIC display is not already displaying this screen.

NOTE:

The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature; therefore, temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

ECO (Fuel Saver Mode) — If Equipped

The ECO message will display below the outside temperature in the EVIC display (if the audio system is on the ECO indicator will override the audio information display line if the "Display Fuel Saver" personal setting is ON —

see "Personal Settings" section). This message will appear whenever you are driving in a fuel efficient manner.

This feature allows you to monitor when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner, and it can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy.

Automatic Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to set the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display "CAL" until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" message displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

NOTE:

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic and the "CAL" indicator does not appear in the EVIC display, you must put the compass into the Calibration Mode manually as follows:

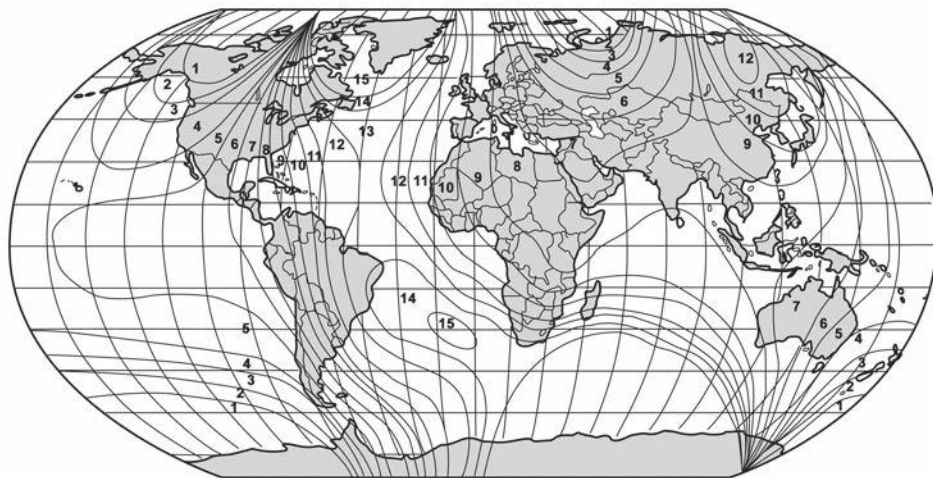
1. Start the engine. Leave the shift lever in PARK in order to enter the EVIC Programming Menus.
2. Push the MENU button until Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) displays in the EVIC.
3. Push the DOWN button until "Calibrate Compass" displays in the EVIC.
4. Push and release the SELECT button to start the calibration. The "CAL" indicator will display in the EVIC.
5. Complete one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences, the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences and provide the most accurate compass heading.

NOTE:

Magnetic materials should be kept away from the top of the instrument panel; this is where the compass sensor is located.



040603053

Compass Variance Map

To Change The Compass Variance:

1. Turn the ignition switch RUN (it is not necessary to start the engine).
2. Press the MENU button until Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) displays in the EVIC.
3. Press the DOWN button until "Compass Variance" message and the last variance zone number displays in the EVIC.
4. Press and release the SELECT button until the proper variance zone is selected according to the map.
5. Press and release the COMPASS button to exit.

Average Fuel Economy

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. Average Fuel Economy can be reset by pushing and holding the SELECT button (as prompted in the EVIC display). Upon reset, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.

Distance To Empty (DTE)

Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset.

NOTE:

Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE display value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of "LOW FUEL". This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the LOW FUEL text and a new DTE value will display.

Elapsed Time

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the RUN or START position.

Elapsed time is displayed as follows:

- Hours
- Minutes
- Seconds

Elapsed time can be reset by pushing and holding the SELECT button (as prompted in the EVIC display). Upon reset all digits will change to zeros and time will start incrementing again if the ignition switch is in RUN or START.

EVIC Units Selection (UNITS IN Display)

Displays the units used for the Outside Temperature, Average Fuel Economy and Distance to Empty features. Push and Release the SELECT button to toggle units between "U.S." and "METRIC".

System Status

Displays SYSTEM OK if there are no active Warning Messages stored. Pushing and releasing the DOWN button when SYSTEM OK is displayed will do nothing. Displays SYSTEM WARNINGS PRESENT if there are active Warning Messages stored. Pushing and releasing the DOWN button when SYSTEM WARNINGS PRESENT is displayed will display each stored warning for each button push. Push and release the MENU button to return to the Main Menu.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

Personal Settings allows the driver to set and recall features when the vehicle speed is at 0 mph (0 km/h) (manual transmission) or when the shift lever is in PARK (auto transmission).

Push and release the MENU button until Personal Settings displays in the EVIC.

Use the DOWN button to display one of the following choices:

Language

When in this display you may select one of five languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the SELECT button while in this display to select English, Espanol or Francais. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

Auto Lock Doors

When this feature is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled, to make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Unlock Doors Automatically on Exit — If Equipped

When ON is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's

door is opened. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until "On" or "Off" appears.

Remote Key Unlock

When **Driver Door 1st Press** is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button. When **Driver Door 1st Press** is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger's doors. When **All Doors 1st Press** is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until "Driver Door 1st Press" or "All Doors 1st Press" appears.

Flash Lights with Remote Key Lock

When on is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until "On" or "Off" appears.

Delay Turning Headlights Off

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until “0,” “30,” “60,” or “90” appears.

Delay Power Off to Accessories Until Exit

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, hands-free system (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until “Off,” “45 sec.,” “5 min.,” or “10 min.” appears.

Illumination Approach — If Equipped

When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press and hold the SELECT button until “Off,” “30 sec,” “60 sec,” or “90 sec” appears.

Headlamps With Wipers (Available with Auto Headlights Only)

When ON is selected, and the multifunction lever is placed in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned ON. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned OFF if they were turned ON by this feature. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Nav-Turn By Turn

When this feature is selected, the navigation system utilizes voice commands, guiding through the drive route, mile by mile, turn-by-turn until the final destination is reached. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Hill Start Assist (HSA) — If Equipped

When on is selected, the HSA system is active. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Starting And Operating” for system function and operating information. To make your selection, push and release the RIGHT arrow button until “On” or “Off” appears.

Display Fuel Saver — If Equipped

The “ECO” message is located in the Compass/Temperature display; this message can be turned on or off. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Compass Variance

Refer to “Compass/Temperature Display” in “Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for more information.

Calibrate Compass

Refer to “Automatic Compass Calibration” in “Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for more information.

SOUND SYSTEMS

Refer to your Sound Systems Booklet.

iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows an iPod® or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port, located in the center console.

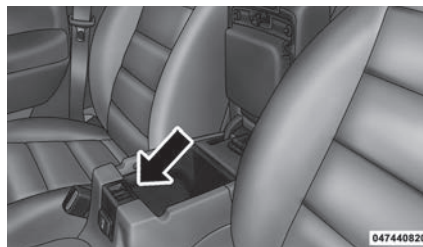
iPod® control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the iPod® control features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

NOTE:

- If the radio has a USB port, refer to the appropriate Uconnect® Supplement Manual for iPod® or external USB device support capability.
- Connecting an iPod® or consumer electronic audio device to the AUX port located in the radio faceplate, plays media, but does not use the iPod®/MP3 control feature to control the connected device.

Connecting The iPod® Or External USB Device

Use the connection cable to connect an iPod® or external USB device to the vehicle's USB/AUX connector port which is located in the center console.



Center Console USB/AUX Connector Port

Once the audio device is connected and synchronized to the vehicle's iPod®/USB/MP3 control system (iPod® or external USB device may take a few minutes to connect), the audio device starts charging and is ready for use by pushing radio switches, as described below.

NOTE:

If the audio device battery is completely discharged, it may not communicate with the iPod®/USB/MP3 control system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the audio device connected to the iPod®/USB/MP3 control system may charge it to the required level.

Using This Feature

By using an iPod® cable, or an external USB device to connect to the USB port:

- The audio device can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- The audio device can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse, and List the iPod® contents.
- The audio device battery charges when plugged into the USB/AUX connector (if supported by the specific audio device).

Controlling The iPod® Or External USB Device Using Radio Buttons

To enter the iPod®/USB/MP3 control mode and access a connected audio device, either push the "AUX" button on the radio faceplate or push the VR button and say "USB" or "Switch to USB." Once in the iPod®/USB/MP3 control mode, audio tracks (if available from audio device) start playing over the vehicle's audio system.

Play Mode

When switched to iPod®/USB/MP3 control mode, the iPod® or external USB device automatically starts Play mode. In Play mode, the following buttons on the radio faceplate may be used to control the iPod® or external USB device and display data:

- Use the **TUNE** control knob to select the next or previous track.
- Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click, while playing a track, skips to the next track or push the VR button and say "Next Track."

- Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click, will jump to the previous track in the list or push the VR button and say "Previous Track."
- Jump backward in the current track by pushing and holding the << **RW** button. Holding the << **RW** button long enough will jump to the beginning of the current track.
- Jump forward in the current track by pushing and holding the **FF**>> button.
- A single push backward << **RW** or forward **FF**>> will jump backward or forward respectively, for five seconds.
- Use the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons to jump to the previous or next track. Pushing the **SEEK** >> button during play mode will jump to the next track in the list, or push the VR button and say "Next or Previous Track."
- While a track is playing, push the **INFO** button to see the associated metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) for that track. Pushing the **INFO** button again jumps to the next screen of data for that track. Once all screens have been

viewed, the last **INFO** button push will go back to the play mode screen on the radio.

- Pushing the **REPEAT** button will change the audio device mode to repeat the current playing track or push the VR button and say "Repeat ON" or "Repeat Off."
- Push the **SCAN** button to use iPod®/USB/MP3 device scan mode, which will play the first ten seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop SCAN mode and start playing the desired track, when it is playing the track, push the **SCAN** button again. During Scan mode, pushing the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons will select the previous and next tracks.
- **RND** button (available on sales code RES radio only): Pushing this button toggles between Shuffle ON and Shuffle OFF modes for the iPod® or external USB device, or push the VR button and say "Shuffle ON" or "Shuffle Off." If the **RND** icon is showing on the radio display, then the shuffle mode is ON.

List Or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pushing any of the buttons described below, will bring up List mode. List mode enables scrolling through the list of menus and tracks on the audio device.

TUNE control knob: The **TUNE** control knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the audio device or external USB device.

- Turning it clockwise (forward) and counter-clockwise (backward) scrolls through the lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once the track to be played is highlighted on the radio display, push the **TUNE** control knob to select and start playing the track. Turning the **TUNE** control knob fast will scroll through the list faster. During fast scroll, a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display may be noticeable.

During all List modes, the iPod® displays all lists in “wrap-around” mode. So if the track is at the bottom of the list, just turn the wheel backward (counterclockwise) to get to the track faster.

In List mode, the radio **PRESET** buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the iPod® or external USB device:

- Preset 1 – Playlists
- Preset 2 – Artists
- Preset 3 – Albums
- Preset 4 – Genres
- Preset 5 – Audiobooks
- Preset 6 – Podcasts

Pushing a **PRESET** button will display the current list on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.

To exit List mode without selecting a track, push the same **PRESET** button again to go back to **Play mode**.

LIST button: The **LIST** button will display the top level menu of the iPod® or external USB device.

- Turn the **TUNE** control knob to list the top-menu item to be selected and push the **TUNE** control knob. This will display the next sub-menu list item on the audio device, then

follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all iPod® or external USB device sub-menu levels are available on this system.

MUSIC TYPE button: The **MUSIC TYPE** button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your audio device.

CAUTION!

- Leaving the iPod® or external USB device (or any supported device) anywhere in the vehicle in extreme heat or cold can alter the operation or damage the device. Follow the device manufacturer's guidelines.
- Placing items on the iPod® or external USB device, or connections to the iPod® or external USB device in the vehicle, can cause damage to the device and/or to the connectors.

WARNING!

Do not plug in or remove the iPod® or external USB device while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in an accident.

Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA)

Music can be streamed from your cellular phone to the Uconnect® phone system.

Refer to the Uconnect® Radio Supplement for further information on Bluetooth® connectivity.

Controlling BTSA Using Radio Buttons

To enter BTSA mode, push either "AUX" button on the radio or push the VR button and say "Bluetooth Streaming Audio."

Play Mode

When switched to BTSA mode, some audio devices can start playing music over the vehicle's audio system, but some devices require the music to be initiated on the device first, then it will get streamed to the Uconnect® phone system. Seven devices can be paired to the Uconnect® phone system, but just one can be selected and played.

Selecting A Different Audio Device

1. Push the PHONE button to begin.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and following the beep, say "Setup", then say "Select Audio Devices."
3. Say the name of the audio device or ask the Uconnect® phone system to list the audio devices.

Next Track

Use the SEEK UP button, or push the VR button on the radio and say "Next Track," to jump to the next music track on your cellular phone.

Previous Track

Use the SEEK DOWN button, or push the VR button on the radio and say "Previous Track," to jump to the previous music track on your cellular phone.

Browse

Browsing is not available on a Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA) device. Only the current song that is playing will display info.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



045033001

Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available.

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will "Seek" up for the next listenable station and pushing the bottom of the switch will "Seek" down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

CD Player

Pushing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pushing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

If you push the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The center button on the left side rocker switch has no function for a single-disc CD player. However, when a multiple-disc CD player is equipped on the vehicle, the center button will select the next available CD in the player.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE:

If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (e.g., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect® (if equipped).

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The air conditioning and heating system is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather.

Manual Heating And Air Conditioning



045607535

Manual Temperature Control

The Manual Temperature Controls consist of a series of outer rotary dials and inner push knobs.

Blower Control



045607539

Rotate this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the ventilation system in any mode. The blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the "O" (OFF) position. There are seven blower speeds.

Temperature Control



045607540

the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

Rotate this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the dial left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures, while rotating right into

NOTE:

If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser located in front of the radiator for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

Mode Control (Air Direction)



045607541

Rotate this control to choose from several patterns of air distribution. You can select either a primary mode as identified by the symbols on the control, or a blend of two of these modes. The closer the setting is to a particular symbol, the more air distribution you receive from that mode.

Panel



Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

NOTE:

The center instrument panel outlets can be aimed so that they are directed toward the rear seat passengers for maximum airflow to the rear.

Bi-Level



Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

For all settings, except full cold or full hot, there is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets. The warmer air flows to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

Floor



Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount flowing through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

Mix



Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Defrost



Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use this mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor operates in **Mix**, **Defrost**, or a blend of these modes, even if the **Air Conditioning (A/C)** button is not pushed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

Recirculation Control



Pushing the Recirculation Control button will put the system in recirculation mode. This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Activating recirculation will cause the LED in the control button to illuminate.

NOTE:

- Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
- The use of the Recirculation mode in cold or damp weather will cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the outside air position for maximum defogging.
- The A/C will engage automatically to prevent fogging when the recirculation button is pushed and the mode control is set to panel or Bi-Level.
- The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.
- When the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position, the recirculation feature will be cancelled.

Air Conditioning Control



Push this button to engage the Air Conditioning. A light will illuminate when the Air Conditioning system is engaged. Rotating the dial left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures, while rotating right into the red area in-

dicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for about ten seconds.

- **MAX A/C**

For maximum cooling, turn on the A/C and recirculation buttons at the same time.

- **ECONOMY MODE**

If economy mode is desired, push the A/C button to turn OFF the indicator light and the

A/C compressor. Then, move the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped



045607777

Automatic Temperature Control

Automatic Operation

The Automatic Temperature Control system automatically maintains the climate in the cabin of the vehicle at the comfort levels desired by the driver and passenger.

Operation of the system is quite simple.

Turn the Mode Control knob (on the right) and the Blower Control knob (on the left) to AUTO.

NOTE:

The AUTO position performs best for front seat occupants only.

Temperature Control



Dial in the temperature you would like the system to maintain by rotating the Temperature Control knob. Once the comfort level is selected, the system will maintain that level automatically using the heating system. Should the desired

comfort level require air conditioning, the system will automatically make the adjustment.

You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically. Selecting the "O" (OFF) position on the

blower control stops the system completely and closes the outside air intake.

The recommended setting for maximum comfort is 72° F (22° C) for the average person; however, this may vary.

NOTE:

- The temperature setting can be adjusted at anytime without affecting automatic operation.
- Pushing the Air Conditioning Control button while in AUTO mode will cause the LED in the control button to flash three times and then turn off. This indicates that the system is in AUTO mode and requesting the air conditioning is not necessary.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser located in front of the radiator for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fas-

cia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

- While operating in AUTO, the system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. The defrost mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

Manual Operation

This system offers a full complement of manual override features, which consist of Blower Preferred Automatic, Mode Preferred Automatic, or Blower and Mode Preferred Automatic. This means the operator can override the blower, the mode, or both. There is a manual blower range for times when the AUTO setting is not desired. The blower can be set to any fixed blower speed by rotating the Blower Control knob (on the left).

NOTE:

Please read the Automatic Temperature Control Operation Chart that follows for details.

Automatic Temperature Control Operation		The system will...				
Operation	How	Blower Control	Mode Control	Air Temperature Control	Air Temperature Control	A/C Operation
Full Automatic Operation	Set blower knob to Auto. Set mode knob to Auto. Set temperature knob for comfort.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden at any time	Automatic
Blower Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Auto. Set mode knob to Auto. Set temperature knob for comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden at any time	Automatic
Mode Preferred Automatic	Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Set blower knob to Auto. Set temperature knob for comfort.	Automatic	User selectable to any air delivery point.	Automatic	User selectable outside or recirculated. Not allowed in Defrost Mode	User selectable A/C on or off.
Blower and Mode Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Auto. Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Set temperature knob for comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	User selectable to any air delivery point.	Automatic	User selectable outside or recirculated. Not allowed in Defrost Mode	User selectable A/C on or off.

0456050137

Blower Control



045607536

For full automatic operation or for automatic blower operation, turn the knob to the AUTO position. In manual mode there are seven blower speeds that can be individually selected. In off position the blower

will shut off.

The operator can override the AUTO mode setting to change airflow distribution by rotating the Mode Control knob (on the right) to one of the following positions:

- **Panel**



Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

NOTE:

The center instrument panel outlets can be aimed so that they are directed toward the rear seat passengers for maximum airflow to the rear.

208

- **Bi-Level**



Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

For all settings, except full cold or full hot, there is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets. The warmer air flows to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

- **Floor**



Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount flowing through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

- **Mix**



Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

- **Defrost**



Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use this mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

- **Air Conditioner Control**



045607779

Push this button to turn on the air conditioning during manual operation only. When the air conditioning is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets selected with the Mode control dial. Push this button a second time to turn OFF the air conditioning. An LED in the button illuminates when manual compressor operation is selected.

- **Recirculation Control**



The system will automatically control recirculation. However, pushing the Recirculation Control button will temporarily put the system in

recirculation mode. This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Activating recirculation will cause the LED in the control button to illuminate.

NOTE:

- When the ignition switch is turned to the **LOCK** position, the recirculation feature will be cancelled.
- In cold weather, use of the Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation mode is not allowed in the defrost mode in order to improve window clearing. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected.
- Extended use of recirculation may cause the windows to fog. If the interior of the windows begins to fog, push the Recirculation button to return to outside air. Some temp/humidity conditions will cause captured interior air to condense on windows and hamper visibility. For this reason, the system will not allow Recirculation to be selected while in de-

frost mode. Attempting to use the recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

- Most of the time, when in Automatic Operation, you can temporarily put the system into Recirculation Mode by pushing the Recirculation button. However, under certain conditions, while in Automatic Mode, the system is blowing air out the defrost vents. When these conditions are present, and the Recirculation button is pushed, the indicator will flash and then turn off. This tells you that you are unable to go into Recirculation Mode at this time. If you would like the system to go into Recirculation Mode, you must first move the Mode knob to Panel, Panel/Bi-Level and then push the Recirculation button. This feature reduces the possibility of window fogging.

Operating Tips

NOTE:

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% OAT (Organic Additive Technology) coolant that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106 and 50% water is recommended. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

Use of the air Recirculation Mode during winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage

Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower settings. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes a problem, increase blower speed. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE:

Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods as fogging may occur.

Side Window Demisters

A side window demister outlet is located at each end of the instrument panel. These non-adjustable outlets direct air toward the side windows when the system is in the FLOOR, MIX, or DEFROST mode. The air is directed at the area of the windows through which you view the outside mirrors.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

A/C Air Filter — If Equipped

The A/C Filter prevents most dust and pollen from entering the cabin. The filter acts on air coming from outside the vehicle and recirculated air within the passenger compartment. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for A/C Air Filter service information or see your authorized dealer for service. Refer to "Maintenance Schedules" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for filter service intervals.

Control Setting Suggestions For Various Weather Conditions

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT  	Open the windows, start the vehicle, press the  button to turn recirculate off. Set the Fan control to the high position (full clockwise). Press the A/C button. Set the Mode control at or between  and . Set the temperature control to full cool. After the hot air is pushed from the vehicle press the  button to turn recirculate on and roll up the windows. Once you are comfortable, press the  button to turn recirculate off and adjust the temperature control for comfort.
WARM WEATHER  	Press the  button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or near  and turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near .
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS  	Press the  button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or between  and  then turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near  and turn the air conditioning on. If the windows begin to fog, set Mode control at or between  and .
COLD DRY CONDITIONS  	Set the Mode control at or near . If it is sunny, you may want more upper air. In this case, set the Mode control at or between  and . In very cold weather, if you need extra heat at the windshield, set the Mode control at or near the .

045606725

STARTING AND OPERATING

- **STARTING PROCEDURES**217
 - Manual Transmission — If Equipped217
 - Automatic Transmission — If Equipped217
 - Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine217
 - Extreme Cold Weather (below -20°F or -29°C).218
 - If Engine Fails To Start218
 - After Starting219
 - Normal Starting — Diesel Engine219
- **STOP/START SYSTEM — DIESEL MODELS WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION ONLY**221
 - Automatic Mode.221
- **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED**223
 - Key Ignition Park Interlock224
 - Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System224
 - Five-Speed Automatic Transmission224
- **MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED**229
 - Shifting229
 - Downshifting.230
 - Reverse Shifting232

• FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION (COMMAND-TRAC I® OR ROCK-TRAC®)	.232
• Operating Instructions/Precautions	.232
• Shift Positions	.233
• Shifting Procedure	.234
• TRAC-LOK® REAR AXLE — IF EQUIPPED	.235
• AXLE LOCK (TRU-LOK®) — RUBICON MODELS	.235
• ELECTRONIC SWAY BAR DISCONNECT — IF EQUIPPED	.235
• ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS	.237
• OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS	.237
• Side Step Removal — If Equipped	.237
• The Basics Of Off-Road Driving	.238
• When To Use 4L (Low) Range	.238
• Simultaneous Brake And Throttle Operation	.238
• Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand	.238
• Crossing Obstacles (Rocks And Other High Points).	.239
• Hill Climbing	.241
• Driving Through Water	.242
• After Driving Off-Road	.244
• POWER STEERING	.245
• Power Steering Fluid Check	.245
• PARKING BRAKE	.245
• BRAKE SYSTEM	.247
• ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM	.247
• Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	.247
• Traction Control System (TCS)	.248
• Brake Assist System (BAS)	.248

• Hill Start Assist (HSA)	.249
• Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)	.251
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	.251
• ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light	.255
• Trailer Sway Control (TSC)	.256
• Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped	.256
• TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION	.258
• Tire Markings	.258
• Tire Identification Number (TIN)	.261
• Tire Terminology And Definitions.	.262
• Tire Loading And Tire Pressure	.263
• TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION	.266
• Tire Pressure	.266
• Tire Inflation Pressures	.267
• Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation	.267
• Radial Ply Tires	.268
• Tire Types	.268
• Run Flat Tires — If Equipped	.269
• Spare Tires — If Equipped	.269
• Tire Spinning	.271
• Tread Wear Indicators	.271
• Life Of Tire	.271
• Replacement Tires	.272
• TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)	.273
• TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS	.274

• TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)	.274
• Base System	.276
• Premium System — If Equipped	.278
• TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped	.280
• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES	.281
• Methanol	.281
• Ethanol	.282
• Clean Air Gasoline	.282
• MMT In Gasoline	.282
• Materials Added to Fuel	.282
• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINES	.283
• ADDING FUEL	.283
• Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)	.283
• TRAILER TOWING	.285
• Common Towing Definitions	.285
• Breakaway Cable Attachment	.286
• Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)	.288
• Trailer And Tongue Weight	.289
• Towing Requirements	.289
• Towing Tips	.295
• Trailer Hitch Attaching Points	.296
• RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)	.297
• Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle	.297
• Recreational Towing — Four-Wheel Drive Models	.298

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

Apply the parking brake, place the shift lever in NEUTRAL and press the clutch pedal before starting the vehicle. This vehicle is equipped with a clutch interlocking ignition system. It will not start unless the clutch pedal is pressed to the floor.

4WD Models Only

In 4L mode, this vehicle will start regardless of whether or not the clutch pedal is pressed to the floor. This feature enhances off-road performance by allowing the vehicle to start when in 4L without having to press the clutch pedal. The “4WD Indicator Light” will illuminate when the transfer case has been shifted into this mode.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

Start the engine with the shift lever in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Tip Start Feature — Automatic Transmission Only

Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, but will automatically disengage itself when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Extreme Cold Weather (below –20°F or –29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and, once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to “Jump Starting” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

Without Tip Start (Manual Transmission Only)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the “Normal Starting” or “Extreme Cold Weather” procedures, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there while cranking the engine. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank the engine for more than 15 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

If the engine has been flooded, it may start to run, but not have enough power to continue running when the key is released. If this occurs, continue cranking with the accelerator pedal pushed all the way to the floor. Release the accelerator pedal and the key once the engine is running smoothly.

If the engine shows no sign of starting after two 15-second periods of cranking with the accelerator pedal held to the floor, repeat the “Normal Starting” or “Extreme Cold Weather” procedures.

With Tip Start (Automatic Transmission Only)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the “Normal Starting” or “Extreme Cold Weather” procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the

LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed will automatically decrease as the engine warms up.

Normal Starting — Diesel Engine

1. The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine.
2. Turn the ignition key to the ON position.
3. Watch for the “Wait To Start Light” in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further review. It will glow for two to ten seconds or more, depending on engine temperature. When the “Wait To Start Light” goes out, the engine is ready to start.

Tip Start Feature (Automatic Transmission Only)

Do not press the accelerator. Turn the ignition key to the START position and then release it. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will automatically disengage when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 25 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 25 to 30 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

NOTE:

The starter motor may run up to 30 seconds in very cold conditions until the engine is started. The starter can be disengaged by turning the ignition key to the OFF position, if required.

Without Tip Start Feature (Manual Transmission Only)

Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, turn the

ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

4. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

Engine Warm-Up

Avoid full throttle operation when the engine is cold. When starting a cold engine, bring the engine up to operating speed slowly to allow the oil pressure to stabilize as the engine warms up.

NOTE:

High-speed, no-load running of a cold engine can result in excessive white smoke and poor engine performance. No-load engine speeds should be kept under 1,200 rpm during the warm-up period, especially in cold, ambient temperature conditions.

If temperatures are below 32°F (0°C), operate the engine at moderate speeds for five minutes before full loads are applied.

Engine Idling — In Cold Weather

Avoid prolonged idling in ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C). Long periods of idling may be harmful to your engine because combustion chamber temperatures can drop so low that the fuel may not burn completely. Incomplete combustion allows carbon and varnish to form on piston rings and injector nozzles. Also, the unburned fuel can enter the crankcase, diluting the oil and causing rapid wear to the engine.

Stopping the Engine

The following chart should be used as a guide in determining the amount of engine idle time required to sufficiently cool down the turbocharger before shut down, depending upon the type of driving and the amount of cargo.

Before turning off your turbo diesel engine, always allow the engine to return to normal idle speed and run for several seconds. This assures proper lubrication of the turbocharger. This is particularly necessary after any period of hard driving.

Idle the engine a few minutes before routine shutdown. After full load operation, idle the engine three to five minutes before shutting it down. This idle period will allow the lubricating oil and coolant to carry excess heat away from the combustion chamber, bearings, internal components, and turbocharger. This is especially important for turbocharged, charge air cooled engines.

TURBOCHARGER "COOL DOWN" CHART			
Driving Conditions	Load	Turbocharger Temperature	Idle Time (In Minutes) Before Shut Down
Stop & Go	Empty	Cool	Less than 1
Stop & Go	Medium	Warm	1
Highway Speeds	Medium	Warm	2
City Traffic	Max. GCWR	Warm	3
Highway Speeds	Max. GCWR	Warm	4
Uphill Grade	Max. GCWR	Hot	5

STOP/START SYSTEM — DIESEL MODELS WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION ONLY

The Stop/Start function is developed to save fuel and reduce emissions. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Pressing the clutch pedal will automatically re-start the vehicle.

Automatic Mode

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. It will remain in STOP/START NOT READY until you drive forward with a vehicle speed greater than 3 mph (5 km/h). At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into an STOP/START AUTO STOP ACTIVE mode.

To Activate The STOP/START AUTO STOP ACTIVE Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY mes-

sage will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

- Vehicle speed must be less 3 mph (5 km/h).
- Shifter must be in the NEUTRAL position and the clutch pedal must be fully released

The engine will shut down, **the tachometer will fall to the Stop/Start position**, the STOP/START AUTO STOP ACTIVE message will appear, and the heater/air conditioning (HVAC) air flow will be reduced.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not AUTO STOP

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. In following situations the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Outside temperature is less than 1°F (–17°C) or greater than 104°F (40°C).

- Actual cabin temperature is significantly different than temperature set on Auto HVAC.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- Battery discharged.
- When driving in REVERSE.
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4LO transfer case mode.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In The STOP/START AUTO STOP ACTIVE Mode

When the shift lever is in NEUTRAL, the engine will start when the clutch pedal is pressed. The vehicle will go into STOP/START SYSTEM NOT READY mode until the vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h).

Conditions that will cause the engine to start automatically while in STOP/START AUTO STOP ACTIVE mode

The Engine Will Start Automatically When:

- Actual cabin temperature is significantly different than temperature set on Auto HVAC.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- STOP/START AUTO STOP ACTIVE time exceeds 5 minutes.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum e.g. after several brake pedal applications.
- Vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pressed.
- 4WD system is put into 4LO mode.

Conditions that force a manual key cycle start while in STOP/START AUTO STOP ACTIVE mode:

The Engine Will Not Start Automatically If:

- The driver's seatbelt was unbuckled
- The engine hood has been opened
- A STOP/START system error occurs

The engine may then only be restarted with an ignition key cycle. The STOP/START KEY START REQUIRED message will appear in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) under these conditions. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To Manually Turn Off The Start Stop System

1. Press the STOP/START Off switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.



STOP/START OFF Switch

2. The STOP/START OFF message will appear in Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system) the engine will not be stopped.
4. If the STOP/START system is manually turned off, the engine can only be started and stopped by cycling the ignition switch

5. The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the key is turned off and back on.

To Manually Turn On The Start Stop System

1. Press the STOP/START Off switch (located on the switch bank).
2. The light on the switch will turn off.

System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the STOP/START system, the system will not shut down the engine. A SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM message will appear in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

The system will need to be checked by your authorized dealer.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition switch can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. The key can only be removed from the ignition when

the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and once removed the transmission is locked in PARK.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON/RUN position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

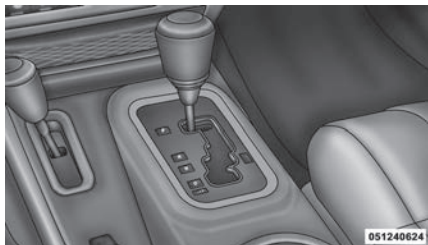
Five-Speed Automatic Transmission

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument panel cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal to move the shift lever out of PARK (refer to "Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System" in this section). To drive, move the shift lever from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission shift lever has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the Autostick shift control (refer to "AutoStick" in this section). Moving the shift lever to the left or right (-/+) while in the DRIVE position will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc.



Shift Lever

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

If there is a need to restart the engine, be sure to cycle the ignition to the LOCK/OFF position before restarting. Transmission gear engage-

ment may be delayed after restarting the engine if the ignition is not cycled to the LOCK/OFF position first.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

NOTE:

On four-wheel drive vehicles be sure that the transfer case is in a drive position.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not completely in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must turn the ignition switch from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, firmly move the shift lever all the way forward and to the left until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P).
- With brake pedal released, verify that the shift lever will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through underdrive first, second, and third gears, direct fourth gear and overdrive fifth gear. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing heavy trailers), use the AutoStick shift control (refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further

information) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission remains in the current gear until the vehicle is brought to a stop. After the vehicle has stopped, the transmission will remain in second gear regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance.

This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

When the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between the five available gears. To engage AutoStick, simply tap the shift lever to the right or left (+/-) while in the DRIVE position. Tapping (-) to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while using (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. When AutoStick is active, the current transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine over-speed.

- Heavily pressing the accelerator pedal will generate an automatic downshift (for improved acceleration) when reasonable.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear. Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Avoid using speed control when AutoStick is engaged.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is engaged.

NOTE:

When the transfer case is in the 4L (Low) range, the transmission will shift automatically (but no higher than the displayed gear).

To disengage AutoStick mode, hold the shift lever to the right (+) until "D" is once again displayed in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

Overdrive Operation

The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (fifth gear). The transmission will automatically shift into Overdrive if the following conditions are present:

- the shift lever is in the DRIVE position,
- vehicle speed is sufficiently high, and
- the driver is not heavily pressing the accelerator.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

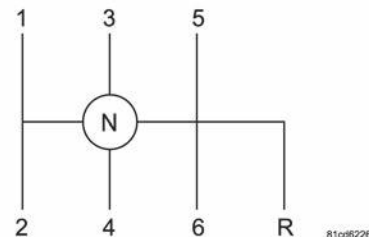
You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

CAUTION!

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or attempt to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

NOTE:

During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transmission fluid warms up. This is normal.



Shift Pattern

Shifting

Fully press the clutch pedal before shifting gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

You should always use first gear when starting from a standing position.

Recommended Vehicle Shift Speeds

To utilize your manual transmission efficiently for both fuel economy and performance, it should be upshifted as listed in recommended shift speed chart. Shift at the vehicle speeds listed for acceleration. When heavily loaded or pulling a trailer these recommended up-shift speeds may not apply.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in KM/H						
Engine	Speeds	1 to 2	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	5 to 6
3.6L	Accel.	24	39	55	76	90
	Cruise	16	31	43	60	66

Downshifting

Moving from a high gear down to a lower gear is recommended to preserve brakes when driving down steep hills. In addition, downshifting at the right time provides better acceleration when you desire to resume speed. Downshift progressively. Do not skip gears to avoid overspeeding the engine and clutch.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip, and the vehicle could skid.

CAUTION!

- Skipping gears and downshifting into lower gears at higher vehicle speeds can damage the engine and clutch systems. Any attempt to shift into lower gear with clutch pedal depressed may result damage to the clutch system. Shifting into lower gear and releasing the clutch may result in engine damage.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause engine damage, and/or clutch damage, even if the clutch pedal is pressed. If transfer case is in low range the vehicle speeds to cause engine and clutch damage are significantly lower.
- Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine damage and/or damage the clutch, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

(Continued)**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Descending a hill in low range with clutch pedal depressed could result in clutch damage

Maximum Recommended Downshift Speeds**CAUTION!**

Failure to follow the recommended downshift speeds may cause the engine to overspeed if the gear is selected and the clutch pedal is

(Continued)**CAUTION! (Continued)**

released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result even if the clutch pedal is held pressed.

Manual Transmission Downshift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)

Gear Selection	6 to 5	5 to 4	4 to 3	3 to 2	2 to 1
Maximum Speed	80 (129)	70 (113)	50 (81)	30 (48)	15 (24)

Reverse Shifting

To shift into REVERSE, bring the vehicle to a complete stop. Press the clutch and pause briefly to allow the gear train to stop rotating. Beginning from the NEUTRAL position, move the shift lever in one quick, smooth motion straight across and into the REVERSE area (the driver will feel a firm “click” as the shifter passes the “knock-over”). Complete the shift by pulling the shift lever into REVERSE.

The “knock-over” provides a resistance to the driver from accidentally entering the REVERSE shift area and warns the driver that they are about to shift the transmission into REVERSE. Due to this feature, a slow shift to REVERSE can be perceived as a high shift effort.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION (COMMAND-TRAC I® OR ROCK-TRAC®)

WARNING!

Failure to engage a transfer case position completely can cause transfer case damage or loss of power and vehicle control. You could have a collision. Do not drive the vehicle unless the transfer case is fully engaged.

Operating Instructions/Precautions

The transfer case provides four mode positions:

- 2H (Two-wheel drive high range)
- 4H (Four-wheel drive high range)
- N (Neutral)
- 4L (Four-wheel drive low range)



Four-Wheel Drive Shift Controls

The transfer case is intended to be driven in the 2H position for normal street and highway conditions such as hard-surfaced roads.

In the event that additional traction is required, the transfer case 4H and 4L positions can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4H and 4L positions are intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only and not intended for normal driving. Driving in the 4H and 4L positions on hard-surfaced roads will cause increased tire wear and damage to the driveline components.

Refer to “Shifting Procedures” in this section for further information on shifting into 4H or 4L.

The “4WD Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) alerts the driver that the vehicle is in four-wheel drive, and the front and rear driveshafts are locked together. The light will illuminate when the transfer case is shifted into the 4H position.

NOTE:

Do not attempt to shift when only the front or rear wheels are spinning. The transfer case is not equipped with a synchronizer, and the front and rear driveshaft speeds must be equal for a shift to take place. Shifting while the front or rear wheels are spinning at different speeds can cause damage to the transfer case.

When operating your vehicle in 4L, the engine speed will be approximately three times (four times for Rubicon models) that of the 2H or 4H positions at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine.

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear drive shaft from the powertrain, and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK (or manual transmission is in gear). The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each 4WD system mode position, see the information below:

2H Position

This range is used for normal street and highway driving on hard-surfaced roads.

4H Position

This range locks the front and rear driveshafts together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range (4H) provides additional traction for loose, slippery road surfaces and should not be used on dry pavement.

The “4WD Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) will illuminate when the transfer case is shifted into the 4H position.

N (Neutral) Position

This range disengages the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. It is to be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

4L Position

This range locks the front and rear driveshafts together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range (4L) provides additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

CAUTION!

Exceeding 25 mph (40 km/h) while the transfer case is engaged in 4L may result in an engine overspeed condition and engine damage.

The “4WD Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) will illuminate when the transfer case is shifted into the 4L position.

NOTE:

When in 4WD, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will display in the instrument cluster.

Shifting Procedure

2H to 4H or 4H to 2H

Shifting between 2H and 4H can be made with the vehicle stopped or in motion. With the vehicle in motion, the transfer case will engage/disengage faster if you momentarily release the accelerator pedal after completing the shift. Apply a constant force when shifting the transfer case lever.

4H to 4L or 4L to 4H

With the vehicle rolling at 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h), shift an automatic transmission into NEUTRAL (N), or press the clutch pedal on a manual transmission. While the vehicle is coasting at 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h), shift the transfer case lever firmly to the desired position. Do not pause with the transfer case in N (Neutral). Once the shift is completed, place the automatic transmission into DRIVE or release the clutch pedal on a manual transmission.

NOTE:

Shifting into or out of 4L is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling at 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h). Avoid attempting to engage or disengage 4L with the vehicle moving faster than 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h).

WARNING!

Failure to engage a transfer case position completely can cause transfer case damage or loss of power and vehicle control. You could have a collision. Do not drive the vehicle unless the transfer case is fully engaged.

TRAC-LOK® REAR AXLE — IF EQUIPPED

The Trac-Lok® rear axle provides a constant driving force to both rear wheels and reduces wheel spin caused by the loss of traction at one driving wheel. If traction differs between the two rear wheels, the differential automatically proportions the usable torque by providing more torque to the wheel that has traction.

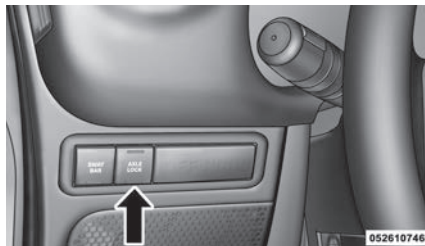
Trac-Lok® is especially helpful during slippery driving conditions. With both rear wheels on a slippery surface, a slight application of the accelerator will supply maximum traction.

WARNING!

On vehicles equipped with a limited-slip differential, never run the engine with one rear wheel off the ground. The vehicle may drive through the rear wheel remaining on the ground and cause you to lose control of your vehicle.

AXLE LOCK (TRU-LOK®) — RUBICON MODELS

The AXLE LOCK switch is located on the instrument panel (to the left of the steering column).



Axle Lock Switch

This feature will only activate when the following conditions are met:

- Key in ignition, vehicle in 4L (Low) range.
- Vehicle speed should be 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

To activate the system, press the bottom of the AXLE LOCK switch once to lock the rear axle only (the “Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light” will

illuminate), press the bottom of the switch again to lock the front axle (the “Front Axle Lock Indicator Light” will illuminate). When the rear axle is locked, pressing the switch again will lock or unlock the front axle.

NOTE:

The indicator lights will flash until the axles are fully locked or unlocked.

To unlock the axles, press the top of the AXLE LOCK switch.

Axle lock will disengage if the vehicle is taken out of 4L (Low) range, or the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position.

ELECTRONIC SWAY BAR DISCONNECT — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic disconnecting stabilizer/sway bar. This system allows greater front suspension travel in off-road situations.

This system is controlled by the SWAY BAR switch located on the instrument panel (to the left of the steering column).



Sway Bar Switch

Press the SWAY BAR switch to activate the system. Press the switch again to deactivate the system. The “Sway Bar Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) will illuminate when the bar is disconnected. The “Sway Bar Indicator Light” will flash during activation transition, or when activation conditions are not met. The stabilizer/sway bar should remain in on-road mode during normal driving conditions.

WARNING!

Do not disconnect the stabilizer bar and drive on hard-surfaced roads or at speeds above 18 mph (29 km/h); you may lose control of the vehicle, which could result in serious injury. The front stabilizer bar enhances vehicle stability and is necessary for maintaining control of the vehicle. The system monitors vehicle speed and will attempt to reconnect the stabilizer bar at speeds over 18 mph (29 km/h). This is indicated by a flashing or solid “Sway Bar Indicator Light.” Once vehicle speed is reduced below 14 mph (22 km/h), the system will once again attempt to return to off-road mode.

To disconnect the stabilizer/sway bar, shift to either 4H or 4L and press the SWAY BAR switch to obtain the off-road position. Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation” in “Starting and Operating” for further information. The “Sway Bar Indicator Light” will flash until the stabilizer/sway bar has been fully disconnected.

NOTE:

The stabilizer/sway bar may be torque locked due to left and right suspension height differences. This condition is due to driving surface differences or vehicle loading. In order for the stabilizer/sway bar to disconnect/reconnect, the right and left halves of the bar must be aligned. This alignment may require that the vehicle be driven onto level ground or rocked from side to side.

To return to on-road mode, press the SWAY BAR switch again.

WARNING!

If the stabilizer/sway bar will not return to on-road mode, the “Sway Bar Indicator Light” will flash in the instrument cluster and vehicle stability is greatly reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle over 18 mph (29 km/h). Driving faster than 18 mph (29 km/h) may cause loss of control of the vehicle, which could result in serious injury. Contact your local authorized dealer for assistance.

ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Side Step Removal — If Equipped

NOTE:

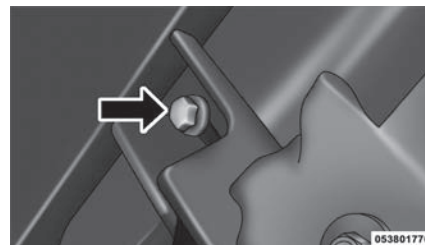
Prior to off-road usage, the side steps should be removed to prevent damage.

1. Remove the two nuts from the bodyside.



Bodyside Nut

2. Remove one bolt from the underside of the vehicle.



Underside Bolt

3. Remove the side step assembly.

The Basics Of Off-Road Driving

You will encounter many types of terrain driving off-road. You should be familiar with the terrain and area before proceeding. There are many types of surface conditions: hard-packed dirt, gravel, rocks, grass, sand, mud, snow and ice. Every surface has a different effect on your vehicle's steering, handling and traction. Controlling your vehicle is one of the keys to successful off-road driving, so always keep a firm grip on the steering wheel and maintain a good driving posture. Avoid sudden accelerations, turns or braking. In most cases, there are no road signs, posted speed limits or signal lights. Therefore, you will need to use your own good judgment on what is safe and what is not. When on a trail, you should always be looking ahead for surface obstacles and changes in terrain. The key is to plan your future driving route while remembering what you are currently driving over.

CAUTION!

Never park your vehicle over dry grass or other combustible materials. The heat from your vehicle exhaust system could cause a fire.

WARNING!

Always wear your seat belt and firmly tie down cargo. Unsecured cargo can become projectiles in an off-road situation.

When To Use 4L (Low) Range

When off-road driving, shift into 4L (Low) for additional traction and control on slippery or difficult terrain, ascending or descending steep hills, and to increase low speed pulling power. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, steep inclines, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4L (Low) range.

CAUTION!

Do not use 4L (Low) range when operating the vehicle on dry pavement. Driveline hardware damage can result.

Simultaneous Brake And Throttle Operation

Many off-road driving conditions require the simultaneous use of the brake and throttle (two-footed driving). When climbing rocks, logs, or other stepped objects, using light brake pressure with light throttle will keep the vehicle from jerking or lurching. This technique is also used when you need to stop and restart a vehicle on a steep incline.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

Snow

In heavy snow or for additional control and traction at slower speeds, shift the transmission into a low gear and the transfer case into 4L (Low) if necessary. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and

traction will be lost. If you start to slow to a stop, try turning your steering wheel no more than a 1/4 turn quickly back and forth, while still applying throttle. This will allow the tires to get a fresh "bite" and help maintain your momentum.

CAUTION!

On icy or slippery roads, do not downshift at high engine RPM or vehicle speeds, because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Mud

Deep mud creates a great deal of suction around the tires and is very difficult to get through. You should use second gear (manual transmission), or DRIVE (automatic transmission), with the transfer case in the 4L (Low) position to maintain your momentum. If you start to slow to a stop, try turning your steering wheel no more than a 1/4 turn quickly back and forth for additional traction. Mud holes pose an increased threat of vehicle damage and getting stuck. They are normally full of debris from previous vehicles getting stuck. As a good prac-

tice before entering any mud hole, get out and determine how deep it is, if there are any hidden obstacles and if the vehicle can be safely recovered if stuck.

Sand

Soft sand is very difficult to travel through with full tire pressure. When crossing soft, sandy spots in a trail, maintain your vehicle's momentum and do not stop. The key to driving in soft sand is using the appropriate tire pressure, accelerating slowly, avoiding abrupt maneuvers and maintaining the vehicle's momentum. If you are going to be driving on large soft sandy areas or dunes, reduce your tire pressure to a minimum of 15 psi (103 kPa) to allow for a greater tire surface area. Reduced tire pressure will drastically improve your traction and handling while driving on the soft sand, but you must return the tires to normal air pressure before driving on pavement or other hard surfaces. Be sure you have a way to reinflate the tires prior to reducing the pressure.

CAUTION!

Reduced tire pressures may cause tire unseating and total loss of air pressure. To reduce the risk of tire unseating, while at a reduced tire pressure, reduce your speed and avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.

Crossing Obstacles (Rocks And Other High Points)

While driving off-road, you will encounter many types of terrain. These varying types of terrain bring different types of obstacles. Before proceeding, review the path ahead to determine the correct approach and your ability to safely recover the vehicle if something goes wrong. Keeping a firm grip on the steering wheel, bring the vehicle to a complete stop and then inch the vehicle forward until it makes contact with the object. Apply the throttle lightly while holding a light brake pressure and ease the vehicle up and over the object.

WARNING!

Crossing obstacles can cause abrupt steering system loading which could cause you to loose control of your vehicle.

Using A Spotter

There are many times where it is hard to see the obstacle or determine the correct path. Determining the correct path can be extremely difficult when you are confronting many obstacles. In these cases have someone guide you over, through, or around the obstacle. Have the person stand a safe distance in front of you where they can see the obstacle, watch your tires and undercarriage, and guide you through.

Crossing Large Rocks

When approaching large rocks, choose a path which ensures you drive over the largest of them with your tires. This will lift your undercarriage over the obstacle. The tread of the tire is tougher and thicker than the side wall and is designed to take the abuse. Always look ahead and make every effort to cross the large rocks with your tires.

CAUTION!

- Never attempt to straddle a rock that is large enough to strike your axles or undercarriage.
- Never attempt to drive over a rock which is large enough to contact the door sills.

Crossing A Ravine, Gully, Ditch, Washout Or Rut

When crossing a ravine, gully, ditch, washout or a large rut, the angled approach is the key to maintaining your vehicle's mobility. Approach these obstacles at a 45-degree angle and let each tire go through the obstacle independently. You need to use caution when crossing large obstacles with steep sides. Do not attempt to cross any large obstacle with steep sides at an angle great enough to put the vehicle at risk of a rollover. If you get caught in a rut, dig a small trench to the right or left at a 45-degree angle ahead of the front tires. Use the removed dirt to fill the rut ahead of the turnout you just created. You should now be able to drive out following the trench you just created at a 45-degree angle.

WARNING!

There is an increased risk of rollover when crossing an obstacle, at any angle, with steep sides.

Crossing Logs

To cross a log, approach it at a slight angle (approximately 10 to 15 degrees). This allows one front tire to be on top of the log while the other just starts to climb the log. While climbing the log, modulate your brake and accelerator to avoid spinning the log out from under your tires. Then ease the vehicle off the log using your brakes.

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to cross a log with a greater diameter than the running ground clearance or the vehicle will become high-centered.

Getting High-Centered

If you get hung up or high-centered on an object, get out of the vehicle and try to determine what the vehicle is hung up on, where it is

contacting the underbody and what is the best direction to recover the vehicle. Depending on what you are in contact with, jack the vehicle up and place a few rocks under the tires so the weight is off of the high point when you let the vehicle down. You can also try rocking the vehicle or winching the vehicle off the object.

CAUTION!

Winching or rocking the vehicle off hard objects increases the risk of underbody damage.

Hill Climbing

Hill climbing requires good judgment and a good understanding of your abilities and your vehicle's limitations. Hills can cause serious problems. Some are just too steep to climb and should not be attempted. You should always feel confident with the vehicle and your abilities. You should always climb hills straight up and down. Never attempt to climb a hill on an angle.

Before Climbing A Steep Hill

As you approach a hill, consider its grade or steepness. Determine if it is too steep. Look to see what the traction is on the hill side trail. Is the trail straight up and down? What is on top and the other side? Are there ruts, rocks, branches or other obstacles on the path? Can you safely recover the vehicle if something goes wrong? If everything looks good and you feel confident, shift the transmission into a lower gear with 4L (Low) engaged, and proceed with caution, maintaining your momentum as you climb the hill.

Driving Up Hill

Once you have determined your ability to proceed and have shifted into the appropriate gear, line your vehicle up for the straightest possible run. Accelerate with an easy constant throttle and apply more power as you start up the hill. Do not race forward into a steep grade; the abrupt change of grade could cause you to lose control. If the front end begins to bounce, ease off the throttle slightly to bring all four tires back on the ground. As you approach the crest of the hill, ease off the throttle and slowly proceed over the top. If the wheels start to slip as you

approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the steering wheel no more than a 1/4 turn quickly back and forth. This will provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide enough traction to complete the climb. If you do not make it to the top, place the vehicle in REVERSE and back straight down the grade using engine resistance along with the vehicle brakes.

WARNING!

Never attempt to climb a hill at an angle or turn around on a steep grade. Driving across an incline increases the risk of a rollover, which may result in severe injury.

Driving Downhill

Before driving down a steep hill, you need to determine if it is too steep for a safe descent. What is the surface traction? Is the grade too steep to maintain a slow, controlled descent? Are there obstacles? Is it a straight descent? Is there plenty of distance at the base of the hill to regain control if the vehicle descends too fast? If you feel confident in your ability to proceed,

then make sure you are in 4L (Low) and proceed with caution. Allow engine braking to control the descent and apply your brakes, if necessary, but do not allow the tires to lock.

WARNING!

Do not descend a steep grade in NEUTRAL. Use vehicle brakes in conjunction with engine braking. Descending a grade too fast could cause you to lose control and be seriously injured or killed.

Driving Across An Incline

If at all possible, avoid driving across an incline. If it is necessary, know your vehicle's abilities. Driving across an incline places more weight on the downhill wheels, which increases the possibilities of a downhill slide or rollover. Make sure the surface has good traction with firm and stable soils. If possible, transverse the incline at an angle heading slightly up or down.

WARNING!

Driving across an incline increases the risk of a rollover, which may result in severe injury.

If You Stall Or Begin To Lose Headway

If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brake. Restart the engine and shift into REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill allowing engine braking to control the descent and apply your brakes, if necessary, but do not allow the tires to lock.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle, which may result in severe injury. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

using only the vehicle brakes. Never drive diagonally across a hill, always drive straight up or down.

Driving Through Water

Extreme care should be taken crossing any type of water. Water crossings should be avoided, if possible, and only be attempted when necessary in a safe, responsible manner. You should only drive through areas which are designated and approved. You should tread lightly and avoid damage to the environment. You should know your vehicle's abilities and be able to recover it if something goes wrong. You should never stop or shut a vehicle off when crossing deep water unless you ingested water into the engine air intake. If the engine stalls, do not attempt to restart it. Determine if it has ingested water first. The key to any crossing is low and slow. Shift into first gear (manual transmission), or DRIVE (automatic transmission), with the transfer case in the 4L (Low) position and proceed very slowly with a constant slow speed {3 to 5 mph (5 to 8 km/h) maximum} and

light throttle. Keep the vehicle moving; do not try to accelerate through the crossing. After crossing any water higher than the bottom of the axle differentials, you should inspect all of the vehicle fluids for signs of water ingestion.

CAUTION!

- Water ingestion into the axles, transmission, transfer case, engine or vehicle interior can occur if you drive too fast or through too deep of water. Water can cause permanent damage to engine, driveline or other vehicle components, and your brakes will be less effective once wet and/or muddy.
- This vehicle is capable of crossing through water at a depth of 30 inches (76 cm) at speeds no greater than 5 mph (8 km/h). Water ingestion can occur causing damage to your vehicle.

Before You Cross Any Type Of Water

As you approach any type of water, you need to determine if you can cross it safely and responsibly. If necessary, get out and walk through the water or probe it with a stick. You need to be sure of its depth, approach angle, current and bottom condition. Be careful of murky or muddy waters; check for hidden obstacles. Make sure you will not be intruding on any wildlife, and you can recover the vehicle if necessary. The key to a safe crossing is the water depth, current and bottom conditions. On soft bottoms, the vehicle will sink in, effectively increasing the water level on the vehicle. Be sure to consider this when determining the depth and the ability to safely cross.

Crossing Puddles, Pools, Flooded Areas Or Other Standing Water

Puddles, pools, flooded or other standing water areas normally contain murky or muddy waters. These water types normally contain hidden obstacles and make it difficult to determine an accurate water depth, approach angle, and bottom condition. Murky or muddy water holes are where you want to hook up tow straps prior to entering. This makes for a faster, cleaner and

easier vehicle recovery. If you are able to determine you can safely cross, then proceed using the low and slow method.

CAUTION!

Muddy waters can reduce the cooling system effectiveness by depositing debris onto the radiator.

Crossing Ditches, Streams, Shallow Rivers Or Other Flowing Water

Flowing water can be extremely dangerous. Never attempt to cross a fast running stream or river even in shallow water. Fast moving water can easily push your vehicle downstream, sweeping it out of control. Even in very shallow water, a high current can still wash the dirt out from around your tires putting you and your vehicle in jeopardy. There is still a high risk of personal injury and vehicle damage with slower water currents in depths greater than the vehicle's running ground clearance. You should never attempt to cross flowing water which is deeper than the vehicle's running ground clearance. Even the slowest current can push the

heaviest vehicle downstream and out of control if the water is deep enough to push on the large surface area of the vehicle's body. Before you proceed, determine the speed of the current, the water's depth, approach angle, bottom condition and if there are any obstacles. Then cross at an angle heading slightly upstream using the low and slow technique.

WARNING!

Never drive through fast moving deep water. It can push your vehicle downstream, sweeping it out of control. This could put you and your passengers at risk of injury or drowning.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle repaired when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- **Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.**
- **Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.**

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

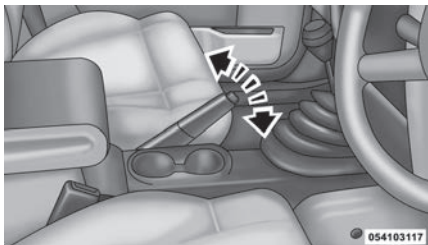
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, or manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch ON, the “Brake Warning Light” in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transmission is placed in gear, the “Brake Warning Light” will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.

- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. There will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This may be evident by increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the "Brake Warning Light."

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (for example, repeated brake applications with the engine OFF) the brakes will still function. The effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Trailer Sway Control (TSC), and Hill Descent Control (HDC). All of these systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions, and are commonly referred to as ESC.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type, and tires must be properly inflated to produce accurate signals for the computer.

WARNING!

Significant over or underinflation of tires, or mixing sizes of tires or wheels on the vehicle can lead to loss of braking effectiveness.

The Anti-Lock Brake System conducts a low speed self-test at about 12 mph (20 km/h). If for any reason your foot is on the brake when the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h), this check will be delayed until 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Anti-Lock Brake System pump motor runs during the self-test, and during an ABS stop, to provide the regulated hydraulic pressure. The motor pump makes a low humming noise during operation; this is normal.

WARNING!

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can they increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

CAUTION!

The Anti-Lock Brake System is subject to possible detrimental effects of electronic interference caused by improperly installed aftermarket radios or telephones.

NOTE:

During severe braking conditions, a pulsing sensation may occur and a clicking noise will be heard. This is normal, indicating that the Anti-Lock Brake System is functioning.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability.

A feature of the TCS system, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied

to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESC are in either the "Partial Off" or "Full Off" modes. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in this section for further information.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence. Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in

proportion to amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

WARNING!

If the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) remains pressed during the application of the throttle, the HSA will disengage allowing the vehicle to roll down the incline. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. To avoid this, do not apply throttle while pressing the clutch pedal until you are ready to release the clutch. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped
- Vehicle must be on an 8% (approximately) or greater incline (approximately 3% for manual transmission equipped vehicles)

- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer where the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur, which could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

The system will only work if the intended direction of the vehicle and vehicle gear match. For example, if the intended direction is forward up a hill and the vehicle is in DRIVE (automatic transmission equipped vehicle), and the activation criteria are met, HSA will activate.

HSA On Automatic Transmission Vehicles

The system will work in REVERSE, and all forward gears on vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL.

HSA On Manual Transmission Vehicles

The system will work in REVERSE, forward gears, and NEUTRAL on manual transmission equipped vehicles. The system does not recognize NEUTRAL on manual vehicles, thus it will hold the vehicle on an incline for a short period while in NEUTRAL, regardless of clutch position. If the vehicle is pointed down hill in NEUTRAL and your foot is not on the clutch, it will roll down hill, HSA will not hold you in this case. To prevent this, do not attempt to roll down a hill simply by putting the transmission in NEUTRAL and letting gravity act on the vehicle. Instead, use the appropriate gear for moving in the desired direction.

NOTE:

Towing With HSA

HSA will provide assistance when starting on a grade when pulling a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, your trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, when the brake pedal is released there may not be enough brake pressure to hold the vehicle and trailer on a hill and this could cause a collision with another vehicle or object behind you. In order to avoid rolling down the hill while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake prior to releasing the brake pedal. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when leaving your vehicle. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Failure to follow these warnings may cause the vehicle to roll down the incline and could collide with another vehicle, object or person, and cause serious or fatal injury. Always remember to use the parking brake while parking on a hill and that the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

NOTE:

The HSA system may also be turned on and off if the vehicle is equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

HSA Off

If you wish to turn off the HSA system, follow this procedure:

1. Start with the engine off and vehicle in PARK (automatic transmission) or NEUTRAL with clutch out (manual transmission) with wheels straight. Apply parking brake on manual transmission vehicle.

2. Start the engine.
3. With the engine running, the brake applied, and the clutch out, rotate the steering wheel 180° counterclockwise from center.
4. Press the ESC OFF switch four times within twenty seconds.
5. Rotate the steering wheel 360° clockwise (180° clockwise from center).
6. Cycle ignition switch OFF then ON.
7. If the sequence was completed properly, the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will blink several times to confirm HSA is off.

Steps 1-7 must be completed within 90 seconds to turn off HSA. Repeat steps 1-7 to re-enable HSA functionality.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it applies the

appropriate brake and may reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors such as road conditions, leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:

Anytime the ESC system is in the "Full Off" mode, ERM is disabled. Refer to Electronic Stability Control (ESC) for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, espe-

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

cially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. The ESC corrects for over/under steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the over/under steer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" (located in the instrument cluster), starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road condi-

WARNING! (Continued)

tions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESC system has three available operating modes in 4H range. The system has one operating mode in 4L range. Two-wheel drive vehicles and four-wheel drive vehicles in 2H range have two operating modes.

4H Range (4WD Models)

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for ESC in 4H range.

ESC Partial Off

This mode is entered by momentarily pressing the ESC OFF switch. When in "ESC Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESC (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated.

This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand, or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESC would normally allow is required to gain traction. To turn ESC on again, momentarily press the ESC OFF switch. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation.

(Continued)

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "ESC Partial Off" mode by pressing the ESC OFF switch. Once the situation requiring ESC to be switched to the "ESC Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pressing the ESC OFF switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

- When in "ESC Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "ESC Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "ESC Partial Off" mode.

ESC Full Off

This mode is entered by pressing and holding momentarily pressing the ESC OFF switch for five seconds.

In the "ESC Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. Therefore, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESC is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. "ESC Full Off" mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.



ESC OFF Switch

When in "ESC Full Off" mode, ESC and TCS, except for the Brake Limited Differential (BLD) feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches an approximate speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). For speeds at or exceeding approximately 40 mph (64 km/h) the ESC goes into "ESC Partial Off". When the vehicle speed drops below 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESC system goes back to "ESC Full Off". To turn ESC on again, momentarily press the ESC OFF switch. This will restore normal "ESC On" mode of operation. The "ESC Off Indicator

Light" will always be illuminated when ESC is in "ESC Partial Off" and "ESC full Off".

WARNING!

With the ESC in "ESC Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features offered by ESC and ERM are disabled. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC and ERM systems will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. The "ESC Full Off" mode is intended for off-road use only.

**4L Range (4WD Models)
ESC Full Off**

This is the normal operating mode for ESC in 4L range. Whenever the vehicle is started in 4L range, or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4H range or NEUTRAL to 4L range, the ESC system will be in this mode. In 4L range, ESC and TCS, except for the Brake Limited Differential (BLD) feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches an approximate speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). For speeds at or exceeding approxi-

mately 40 mph (64 km/h) the ESC goes into "ESC Partial Off". When the vehicle speed drops below 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESC system goes back to "ESC Full Off". The ESC is in "ESC Full Off" at low vehicle speeds in 4L range so that it will not interfere with off-road driving, but the ESC function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will always be illuminated in 4L range when ESC is in "ESC Full Off" or "ESC Partial Off".

NOTE:

The "ESC OFF" message will display and an audible chime will sound when the shift lever is placed in the PARK position from any position other than PARK, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared.

WARNING!

With the ESC in "ESC Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features offered by ESC and ERM are disabled.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC and ERM systems will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. The "ESC Full Off" mode is intended for off-road use only.

**2H Range (4WD Models) Or 2WD Models
ESC On**

This is the normal operating mode for ESC in 2H range and on 2WD vehicles.

ESC Partial Off

When in "ESC Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESC (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated.

This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand, or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESC would normally allow is required to gain traction. To turn ESC on again, momentarily press the ESC OFF switch. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "ESC Partial Off" mode by pressing the "ESC Full Off" switch. Once the situation requiring ESC to be switched to the "ESC Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pressing the "ESC Full Off" switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

The ESC will restore to normal ESC On mode after each key on.

WARNING!

- When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is cycled to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC

Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accel-

erator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position.
- Each time the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position, the ESC system will be ON even if it was cycled off previously, except for when the vehicle is started while in 4L Range.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is partially off or full off.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized. TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the tongue weight recommendations. Refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting and Operating” for further information. When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “ESC Partial Off” or “ESC Full Off” modes.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

HDC is only intended for low speed off-road driving. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills in off-road driving conditions by applying the brakes when necessary.



The symbol indicates the status of the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is

in the “4WD LOW” position and the vehicle speed is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

When enabled, HDC senses the terrain and activates when the vehicle is descending a hill. HDC speed may be adjusted by the driver to suit the driving conditions. The speed corresponds to the transmission gear selected.

Gear	Approximate HDC Set Speed
1st	1 mph (1.5 km/h)
2nd	2.5 mph (4 km/h)
3rd	4 mph (6.5 km/h)
4th	5.5 mph (9 km/h)
DRIVE	7.5 mph (12 km/h)
REVERSE	1 mph (1.5 km/h)

However, the driver can override HDC operation by applying the brake to slow the vehicle down below the HDC control speed. If more speed is desired during HDC control, the accelerator pedal will increase vehicle speed in the usual manner. When either the brake or the accelerator is released, HDC will control the vehicle at the original set speed.

Enabling HDC

1. Shift the transfer case into 4WD LOW range. Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.
2. Press the “Hill Descent” button. The “Hill Descent Control Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will turn on solid.

NOTE:

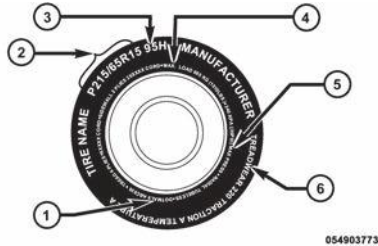
- If the transfer case is not in 4WD LOW range, the “Hill Descent Control Indicator Light” will flash for five seconds and HDC will not be enabled.
- If the ESC senses that the brakes are overheating the “Hill Descent Control Indicator Light” will flash for five seconds and HDC will become deactivated until the brakes have cooled.

Disabling HDC

Press the “Hill Descent” button or shift the transfer case out of 4WD LOW range. The “Hill Descent Control Indicator” light in the instrument cluster will turn off.

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire Markings



- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN) | 4 — Maximum Load |
| 2 — Size Designation | 5 — Maximum Pressure |
| 3 — Service Description | 6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades |

NOTE:

- **P (Passenger)** — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- **European** — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- **LT (Light Truck)** — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.

- **Temporary spare tires** are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter "T" or "S" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- **High flotation tire sizing** is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:

Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT

- P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or
"....blank...." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or
- LT = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or
- T or S = Temporary spare tire or
- 31 = Overall diameter in inches (in)
- 215, 235, 145 = Section width in millimeters (mm)
- 65, 85, 80 = Aspect ratio in percent (%)
 - Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or
- 10.5 = Section width in inches (in)
- R = Construction code
 - "R" means radial construction, or
 - "D" means diagonal or bias construction
- 15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

EXAMPLE:

Service Description:

95 = Load Index

- A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

H = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
- The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on

one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as

mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:	
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301	
DOT = Department of Transportation	
– This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use	
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)	
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)	
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)	
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)	
– 03 means the 3rd week	
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)	
– 01 means the year 2001	
– Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991	

Tire Terminology And Definitions

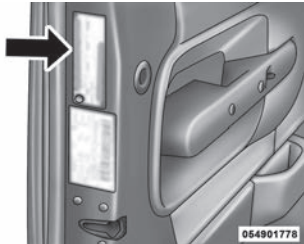
Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

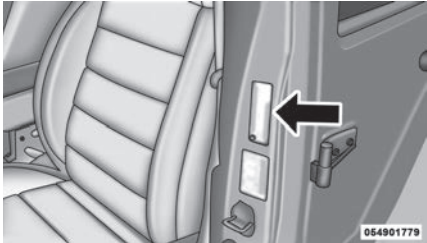
Tire And Loading Information Placard Location

NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION			
SEATING CAPACITY - TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3			
THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX KG OR XXX LBS.			
TIRE	FRONT	REAR	SPARE
ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE	P195/70R14	P195/70R14	T125/70D15
COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE	200kPa, 29PSI	200kPa, 29PSI	420kPa, 60PSI
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION			4N109268

811b5a9a

Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to “Vehicle Loading” in this section.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg” on your vehicle’s placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (295 kg) (since $5 \times 150 \text{ lbs (68 kg)} = 750 \text{ lbs (340 kg)}$, and $1400 \text{ lbs (635 kg)} - 750 \text{ lbs (340 kg)} = 650 \text{ lbs (295 kg)}$).
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR				
<u>EXAMPLE 1</u>						
5	2	3		Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 130 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 100 lbs Occupant 5: 80 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs		
				865 lbs	minus	670 lbs
					=	195 lbs
<u>EXAMPLE 2</u>						
3	2	1		Occupant 1: 210 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs		
				865 lbs	minus	540 lbs
					=	325 lbs
<u>EXAMPLE 3</u>						
2	2	0		Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 200 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs		
				865 lbs	minus	400 lbs
					=	465 lbs

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- **Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.**
- **Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.**

Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure." Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least

three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (spring, summer, fall and winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for winter or cold driving

conditions. Install winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited-Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited-use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited-use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit-use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



055007576

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to "Replacement Tires" in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicator." Refer to the Tire and

Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall. See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on Rear Tires Only.

- A 235/65R17 tire with the use of a traction device that meets the SAE type "Class S" specification is recommended.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

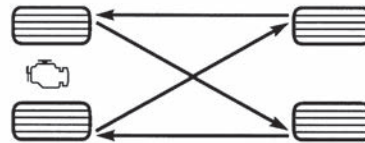
TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the “forward-cross” shown in the following diagram.



Tire Rotation

CAUTION!

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7.0 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after a vehicle has not been driven for more than three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. **Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires.** The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven; this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold placard pressure. Once the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to be turned OFF

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) air pressure of 35 psi (241 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 30 psi (207 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 26 psi (179 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light." Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 30 psi (207 kPa), but the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will still be ON. In this situation, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn OFF only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. The TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your local dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, nor to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light."
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

1. Receiver Module
2. Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
3. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

A tire pressure monitoring sensor is located in the spare wheel if the vehicle is equipped with a matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly. The matching full size spare tire can be used in place of any of the four road tires. A low spare tire will not cause the "Tire Pressure

Monitoring Telltale Light" to illuminate or the chime to sound while it is stored in the spare tire location.



The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a "Lo Tire" message will be displayed in the odometer display at 3 second intervals followed by the location(s) of the low tire(s) (RR, LR, RF, LF) displayed for 3 second intervals each. This sequence shall be repeated for two complete cycles for each ignition "on" cycle. Following the second cycle, the odometer display shall revert back to the prior display preceding the low tire message. An audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" and "Lo Tire" message will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

The “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and will remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. A system fault can occur by any of the following scenarios:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

NOTE:

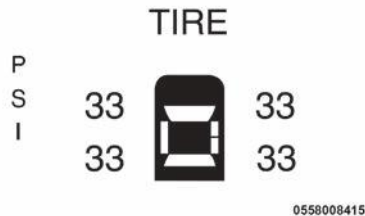
- If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly, it has a tire pressure monitoring sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). In the event that the matching full size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition key cycle will still show the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” to be ON, a “Lo Tire” message displayed for a minimum of five seconds, and a chime to sound. Driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn OFF the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” and “Lo Tire” message as long as none of the road tires are below the low pressure warning threshold.

- If your vehicle is not equipped with a matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly, it does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” and “Lo Tire” message will turn ON. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of

the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Premium System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.



Tire Pressure Monitor Display

NOTE:

It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), and a graphic displaying tire pressures
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

A tire pressure monitoring sensor is located in the spare wheel, if the vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly. The matching full-size spare tire can be used in place of any of the four road tires.

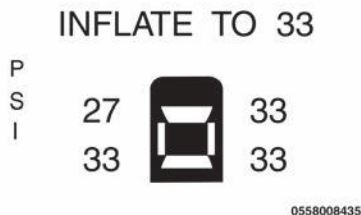
Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the EVIC will display a “LOW TIRE” message for a minimum of five seconds. An “Inflate to XX” message and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) “flashing” will also be displayed. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.



Tire Pressure Monitor Display

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is "flashing" on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure inflation value shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop "flashing," and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

SERVICE TPM SYSTEM Warning

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This message is then followed by a graphic display, with "- -" in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message

will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

The EVIC will also display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds when a system fault is detected possibly related to an incorrect sensor location fault. In this case, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is then followed by a graphic display, with pressure values still shown. This indicates the pressure values are still being received from the TPM Sensors but they may not be located in the correct vehicle position. However, the system

still needs to be serviced as long as the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message exists.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it has a tire pressure monitoring sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). In the event that the matching full-size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition switch cycle will still show the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to be ON, a chime to sound, a "LOW TIRE" message to appear in the EVIC, and the graphic display will still show the "Inflate to XX" message and the low tire pressure value "flashing." Driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn OFF the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" as long as none of road tires are below the low pressure warning threshold.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it does not have a tire pressure

monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will remain ON, a chime will sound, and the EVIC will still display the "Inflate to XX" message and a "flashing" pressure value in the graphic display. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

- Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.

In addition, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn OFF and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle. To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on

and off for 75 seconds and then remain on and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values. Beginning with the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message in the EVIC but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off, and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message. The EVIC will also display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition switch cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES

This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum research octane rating (RON) of 91.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturer's worldwide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and stumble. If you experience these problems, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Methanol

(Methyl) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!

Do not use gasolines containing Methanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of ethanol. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E-85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer.

CAUTION!

Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended that contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as "reformulated gasoline."

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

MMT In Gasoline

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

Materials Added to Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Keep the swing gate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

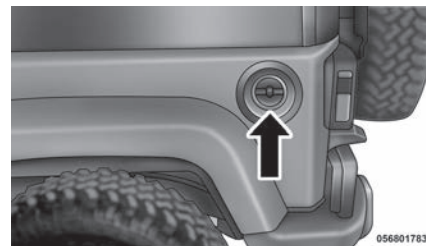
FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINES

Use Premium Quality Diesel fuels with a Cetane rating of 50 or higher, and meeting the EN590 standard are highly recommended. See your authorized dealer for further information regarding fuels available in your area.

ADDING FUEL

Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The locking gas cap is located on the left side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is the correct one for this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Cap

1. Turn off engine.
2. Insert the ignition key into the fuel cap and turn the key one-quarter turn to the right, then rotate the fuel cap to the left to remove.
3. Rotate the ignition key back to the left to remove.
4. To replace the cap, insert it into the filler neck and tighten to the right until at least three clicks are heard.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap.
- A poorly fitting fuel filler cap could let impurities into the fuel system.
- A poorly fitting fuel filler cap may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling. When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

WARNING!

- Remove the fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap) slowly to prevent fuel spray from the filler neck, which may cause injury.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The volatility of some gasolines may cause a buildup of pressure in the fuel tank that may increase while you drive. This pressure can result in a spray of gasoline and/or vapors when the cap is removed from a hot vehicle. Removing the cap slowly allows the pressure to vent and prevents fuel spray.
- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel to the vehicle when the engine is running.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

NOTE:

- **When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.**

- **Tighten the gas cap until you hear a “clicking” sound. This is an indication that the gas cap is tightened properly. The MIL in the instrument cluster may turn on if the gas cap is not secured properly. Make sure that the gas cap is tightened each time the vehicle is refueled.**

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message (gASCAP)

After fuel has been added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is possibly loose, improperly installed, or damaged. If the system detects a malfunction, the “gASCAP” message will display in the odometer display. Tighten the gas cap until a “clicking” sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Press the odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo, and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on

the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 10% of the trailer load. You must consider tongue load as part of the load on your vehicle.

Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control

The trailer sway control is a telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kind of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small- and medium-sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads, to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturers directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction / hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on Vehicle and Trailer configuration / loading to comply with gross axle weight rating (GAWR) requirements.

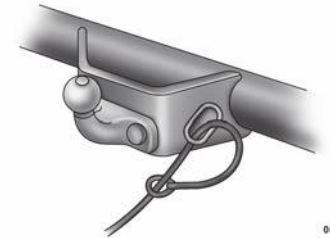
Breakaway Cable Attachment

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 7,700 lbs (3,500 kg) require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or break-away cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

With Attachment Point

- For detachable tow bar, pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself.



Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar, attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in this way.



057003065

Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method

Without Attachment Points

- For detachable ball tow bar, you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.



057003066

Detachable Ball Neck Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar, loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



057003067

Fixed Ball Neck Loop Method

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Body Style	Engine	Transmission	Axle Ratio	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Tongue Wt. (See Note)
2-Door	3.6L Engine	Manual	3.21/3.73	2,205 lbs (1,000 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
		Automatic	3.21/3.73/4.10	2,205 lbs (1,000 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
	2.8L Diesel Engine	Manual/ Automatic	3.21/3.73	2,205 lbs (1,000 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
4-Door	3.6L Engine	Automatic	3.21	2,205 lbs (1,000 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
			3.73/4.10	4,409 lbs (2,000 kg)	220 lbs (100 kg)
		Manual	3.21	2,205 lbs (1,000 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
			3.73	4,409 lbs (2,000 kg)	220 lbs (100 kg)
			4.10	4,409 lbs (2,000 kg)	220 lbs (100 kg)
	2.8L Diesel Engine	Automatic	3.21	2,205 lbs (1,000 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
			3.73	5,511 lbs (2,500 kg)	276 lbs (125 kg)
		Manual	3.21	2,205 lbs (1,000 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
			3.73	4,409 lbs (2,000 kg)	220 lbs (100 kg)
When towing a trailer the technically permissible laden weight may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 220 lbs (100 kg), whichever is lower provided that the operating speed is restricted to 62 mph (100 km/h) or less.					

NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% of the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard, located on the drivers door pillar, for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.
- All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to the brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in PARK. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**
 1. GVWR
 2. GTW
 3. GAWR
 4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential for the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (450 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 1,653 lbs (750 kg).

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (450 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a 7 or a 13-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.



057002668

7-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3	Ground/Common Return	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Brown
6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Black
^b The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		



057002669

13-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3 ^a	Ground/Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Brown

6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Black
8	Reverse lights	Red/Black
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Brown/White
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Red
11 ^a	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	White
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	Red/Blue
13 ^a	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	White
Note: The allocation pin 12 has been changed from "Coding for coupled Trailer" to "Reserve for Future Allocation."		
^a The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.		
^b The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

If using a manual transmission vehicle for trailer towing, all starts must be in FIRST gear to avoid excessive clutch slippage.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, you can use the AutoStick® shift control to manually select a lower gear.

NOTE:

Using a lower gear while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

If you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation, then change the transmission fluid and filter as specified for severe usage (trailer towing, police, taxi, etc.) Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Check the automatic transmission fluid level before towing (gasoline engine only).

AutoStick

- When using the AutoStick shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose "4" if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose "3" or "2" if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

Reduce speed.

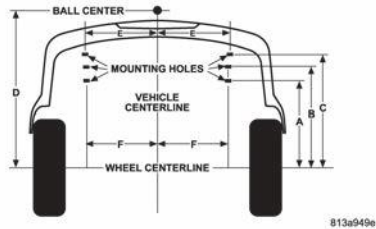
Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

Trailer Hitch Attaching Points

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.

A	N/A
B	N/A
C	N/A
D (maximum overhang)	2.47 ft. (754 mm)
E	3.39 ft. (1032 mm)
F	0.16 ft. (50 mm)



Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Four-Wheel Drive Models
Flat Tow	NONE	See Instructions • Automatic transmission in PARK • Manual transmission in gear (NOT in NEUTRAL [N]) • Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) • Tow in forward direction
Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK

NOTE:
When recreational towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

Recreational Towing — Four-Wheel Drive Models

NOTE:

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N), automatic transmission must be in PARK, and manual transmission must be in gear (NOT in NEUTRAL) for recreational towing.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).
- Tow only in the forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- Automatic transmissions must be placed in PARK for recreational towing.
- Manual transmissions must be placed in gear (not in Neutral) for recreational towing.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under “Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)” to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear drive shaft from the powertrain, and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK (or manual transmission is in gear). The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the automatic transmission into NEUTRAL or depress the clutch pedal on a manual transmission.

4. Turn the engine OFF.
5. Shift the transfer case lever into NEUTRAL (N).
6. Start the engine.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
8. Release the brake pedal (and clutch pedal on manual transmissions) for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
9. Repeat Steps 7 and 8 with automatic transmission in DRIVE or manual transmission in first gear.
10. Turn the engine OFF and leave the ignition switch in the unlocked ACC position.
11. Firmly apply the parking brake.
12. Shift the transmission into PARK or place manual transmission in gear (NOT in NEUTRAL).

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the transmission is shifted into PARK with the

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) and the engine running. With the transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) ensure that the engine is OFF before shifting the transmission into PARK.

13. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
14. Release the parking brake.
15. Disconnect the negative battery cable, and secure it away from the negative battery post.

Shifting Out of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Reconnect the negative battery cable.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
5. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.

6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
7. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
8. Shift the transfer case lever to the desired position.

NOTE:

When shifting the transfer case out of NEUTRAL (N), the engine should remain OFF to avoid gear clash.

9. Shift the automatic transmission into PARK, or place manual transmission in NEUTRAL.
10. Release the brake pedal.
11. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
12. Start the engine.
13. Press and hold the brake pedal.
14. Release the parking brake.
15. Shift the transmission into gear, release the brake pedal (and clutch pedal on manual transmissions), and check that the vehicle operates normally.

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

• HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS	.303
• IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS	.303
• WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS	.304
• Torque Specifications	.304
• JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING	.304
• Jack Location	.305
• Spare Tire Removal	.305
• Preparations For Jacking	.306
• Jacking Instructions	.306
• Road Tire Installation.	.308
• JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES	.308
• Preparations For Jump-Start	.309
• Jump-Starting Procedure	.310
• FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE	.311
• TOW EYE USAGE	.312
• Front Tow Eye Installation.	.313
• Rear Tow Eye Installation	.313
• SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE	.313

- **TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE314**
 - Without The Ignition Key.315
 - Four-Wheel Drive Models315

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the instrument panel below the climate controls.



Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, shift transmission into NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheating condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

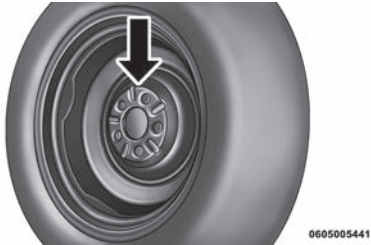
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N-m)	1/2" x 20	19 mm

**Use only Chrysler recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice.



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

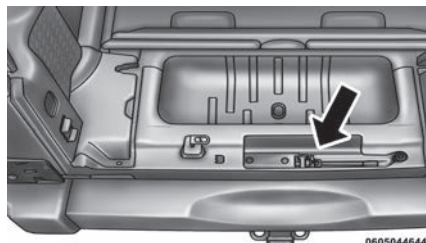
(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location

The jack and lug wrench are located in the rear storage compartment.



Jack Storage

NOTE:

Turn the black plastic wing nut counterclockwise to loosen the jack from the storage bin.



Jack Wing Nut

Spare Tire Removal

To remove the spare tire from the carrier, remove the tire cover, if equipped, and remove the lug nuts with the lug wrench turning them counterclockwise.

NOTE:

If you have added aftermarket accessories to the spare tire mounted carrier, it cannot exceed a gross weight of 85 lbs (38.5 kg) including the weight of the spare tire.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Shift the automatic transmission into PARK, or a manual transmission into REVERSE.
5. Turn the ignition to LOCK.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.



NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



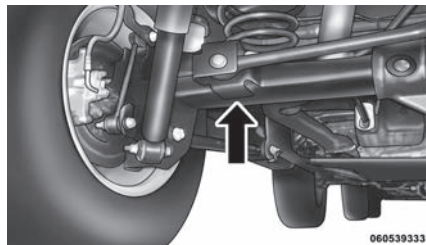
Jack Warning Label

CAUTION!

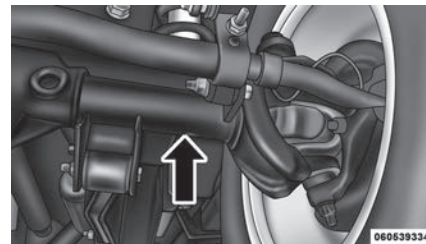
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack and tools from the stored location.

2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools. Connect the jack handle driver to the extension, then to the lug wrench.
4. Operate the jack from the front or the rear of the vehicle. Place the jack under the axle tube, as shown. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Rear Jacking Location



Front Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable and cause a collision. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.
7. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts clockwise.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left, and remove the jack.
9. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening for increased leverage. Alternate nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section for correct lug nut torque.
10. Remove the jack assembly and wheel blocks.

308

11. Secure the tire, jack, and tools in their proper locations.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. For the correct lug nut torque refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

CAUTION!

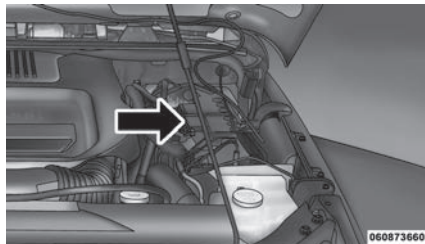
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the left rear of the engine compartment.



Positive Battery Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (manual transmission in NEUTRAL) and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump-Starting Procedure**WARNING!**

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

FREING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (with automatic transmission) or 2nd gear and REVERSE (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure

that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels, or racing the engine.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

NOTE:

Press the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, press the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

CAUTION!

- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/2nd gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

TOW EYE USAGE

Your vehicle is equipped with a tow eye that can be used to tow a disabled vehicle.

When using a tow eye be sure to follow the "Tow Eye Usage Precautions" and the "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" instructions in this section.



061409191

Tow Eye

Tow Eye Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the tow eye is properly seated and secure in the mounting receptacle.**
- **The tow eye is recommended for use with an approved tow bar and or rope.**
- **Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed truck.**
- **Do not use the tow eye to free a stuck vehicle. Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in this section for further information.**

WARNING!

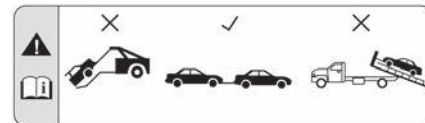
Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes.

- Do not use a chain with a tow eye. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Do not use a tow strap with a tow eye. Tow straps may break or become disengaged, causing serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Failure to follow proper tow eye usage may cause components to break resulting in serious injury or death.



0614050352

Tow Eye Warning Label

CAUTION!

- The tow eye must be used exclusively for roadside assistance operations. Only use the tow eye with an appropriate device in accordance with the highway code (a rigid bar or rope) to flat tow the vehicle for a short distance to the nearest service location.
- Tow eyes **MUST NOT** be used to tow vehicles off the road or where there are obstacles.
- In compliance with the above conditions, towing with a tow eye must take place with two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same center line. Damage to your vehicle may occur if these guidelines are not followed.

Front Tow Eye Installation

The front tow eye receptacle is located behind a door on the front bumper fascia

To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver, and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the tow eye and tighten, refer to “Jacking and Tire Changing in Section 6 for information”. The tow eye must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower front fascia. If the tow eye is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be towed.

Rear Tow Eye Installation

The rear tow eye receptacle is located behind a door on the rear bumper fascia.

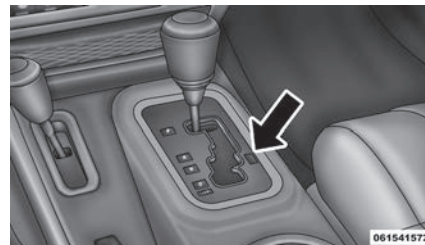
To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver, and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the tow eye and tighten, refer to “Jacking and Tire Changing in Section 6 for information”. The tow eye must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower front fascia. If the tow eye is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be towed.

SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the shift lever cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the shift lever:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, remove the shift lever override access cover (located to the right of the shift lever).
4. Turn the ignition to the ACC or ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.



Shift Lever Override Access Cover

5. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
6. Insert the screwdriver or similar tool into the access port, and push and hold the override release lever down.
7. Move the shift lever to the NEUTRAL position.
8. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
9. Reinstall the shift lever override access cover.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled vehicles may also be towed as described under “Recreational Towing” in the “Starting And Operating” section.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	4WD MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	See instructions under “Recreational Towing” • Automatic Transmission in PARK • Manual Transmission in gear (NOT in Neutral) • Transfer Case in NEUTRAL • Tow in forward direction
Wheel Lift or Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Shift Lever Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK for towing.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

Without The Ignition Key

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK position. The only approved method of towing without the ignition key is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Four-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available and the transfer case is operable, the vehicle may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is in **NEUTRAL** (N) and the transmission is in **PARK** (for automatic transmissions) or in gear (**NOT** in **NEUTRAL**, for manual transmissions). Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" for detailed instructions.

CAUTION!

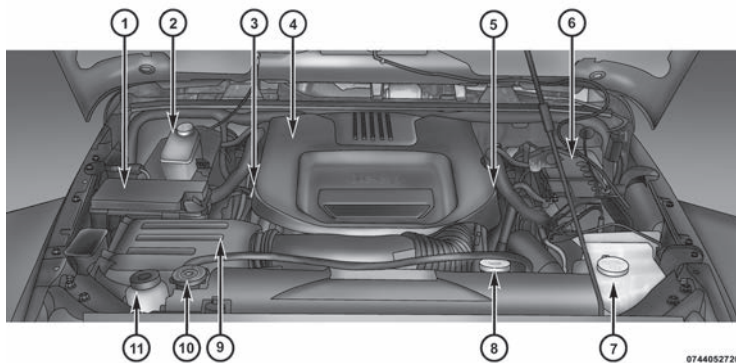
- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

• ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L	.319
• ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.8L DIESEL	.320
• ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II	.321
• Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message	.321
• REPLACEMENT PARTS	.321
• MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES	.321
• Engine Oil — Gasoline Engine	.322
• Engine Oil — Diesel Engine	.323
• Engine Oil Filter	.324
• Engine Air Cleaner Filter	.324
• Accessory Drive Belt Inspection	.326
• Maintenance-Free Battery	.327
• Air Conditioner Maintenance	.328
• Body Lubrication	.330
• Windshield Wiper Blades	.330
• Adding Washer Fluid	.334
• Exhaust System	.334
• Cooling System	.335
• Brake System	.339

• Automatic Transmission — If Equipped	.340
• Manual Transmission — If Equipped	.342
• Clutch Hydraulic System (Manual Transmission) — If Equipped	.342
• Transfer Case	.343
• Front/Rear Axle Fluid	.343
• Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion	.343
• FUSES	.348
• Totally Integrated Power Module	.348
• VEHICLE STORAGE	.353
• REPLACEMENT BULBS	.353
• BULB REPLACEMENT	.354
• Headlamp	.354
• Front Park/Turn Signal	.354
• Front Side Marker	.354
• Front Fog Lamp	.355
• Rear Fog Lamp	.355
• Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, And Backup Lamp	.355
• Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	.355
• FLUID CAPACITIES	.356
• FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS	.357
• Engine	.357
• Chassis	.358

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L

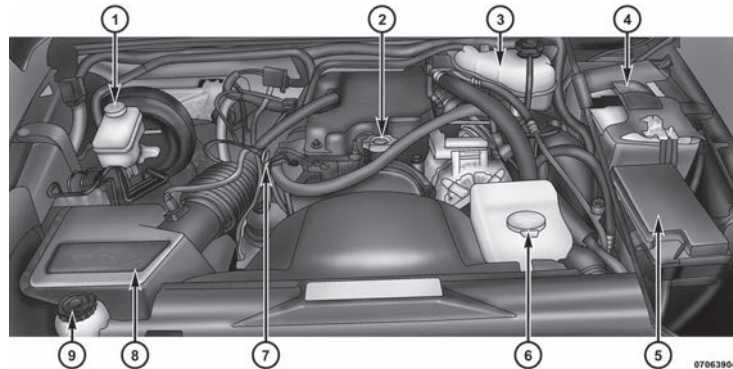


0744052720

- 1 — Integrated Power Module (Fuses)
- 2 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick (under engine cover)
- 5 — Engine Oil Fill
- 6 — Battery

- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 9 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 10 — Coolant Pressure Cap
- 11 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.8L DIESEL



- 1 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 2 — Engine Oil Fill
- 3 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 4 — Battery
- 5 — Integrated Power Module (Fuses)

- 6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 7 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 8 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 9 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light" (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

After fuel is added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is possibly loose, improperly installed, or damaged. A "gASCAP" message will be displayed in the odometer. Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Press the odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is

detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL off.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed "Maintenance Schedule", there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealer or qualified repair center.
- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

Engine Oil — Gasoline Engine**Checking Oil Level**

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. The engine oil level should be checked five minutes after a warmed up engine has been shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Always maintain the oil level within the SAFE zone on the dipstick. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the bottom of the SAFE zone will result in a reading at the top of the safe zone on these engines.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommend engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395 or ACEA A1/B1.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE GRADE)

MOPAR® 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

MOPAR® SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395 or ACEA A1/B1 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.

Engine Oil — Diesel Engine**Checking Oil Level**

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

For vehicles equipped with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF), it is acceptable to have an oil level up to 3/8 inch (10 mm) above the MAX line. Beyond 3/8 inch (10 mm) it is recommended to change the oil.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the MIN and MAX markings on the dipstick. Adding 1 U.S. Quart (0.95 L) of oil when the reading is at the MIN mark will result in a MAX reading on these engines.

Engine Oil Selection — 2.8L Diesel Engine

Use only Diesel Engine Oils conforming to Chrysler Material Standard MS-11106 that also meet the requirements of ACEA C3.

Engine Oil Viscosity — 2.8L Diesel Engine

For vehicles equipped with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF), we recommend you use 5W-30 ESP full synthetic, low ash oil that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-11106, ACEA C3 or Fiat 9.55535–S1.

For vehicles that are not equipped with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF), we recommend you use 0W-40 ESP full synthetic engine oil that meets Chrysler Material Standard MS-10725, ACEA C1/C2 or Fiat 9.55535–S3.

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added To Engine Oils

Do not add any supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be

used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are a high quality oil filter and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

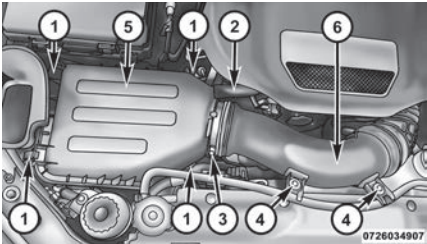
The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Inspection and Replacement — Gasoline Engine

Follow the recommended maintenance intervals as shown in the Maintenance Schedule.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Removal

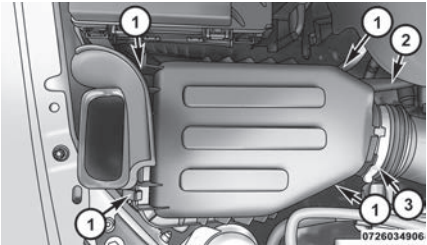
1. Remove the bolts from the air cleaner intake tube.



Air Cleaner Filter Cover

- 1 — Spring Clips
2 — Air Hose
3 — Clean Air Hose Clamp
4 — Clean Air Intake Tube Bolts
5 — Air Cleaner Filter Cover
6 — Clean Air Intake Tube
-

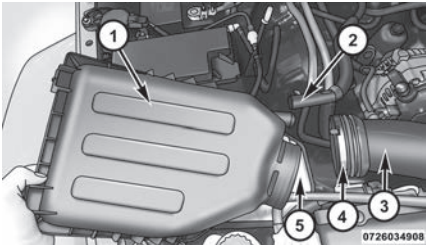
2. Remove air hose and loosen clean air hose clamp then release the spring clips on the air intake cover.



Air Cleaner Filter Cover

- 1 — Spring Clips
2 — Air Hose
3 — Clean Air Hose Clamp
-

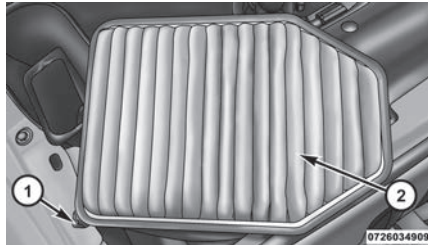
3. Lift the air cleaner cover to access the air cleaner filter.



Air Cleaner Air Hose

- 1 — Air Filter Cleaner Cover
2 — Air Hose
3 — Clean Air Intake Tube
4 — Clean Air Hose Clamp
5 — Air Cleaner Filter
-

4. Remove the air cleaner filter element from the housing assembly.



Air Cleaner Filter

- 1 — Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Air Cleaner Filter Inspection Surface

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Installation

NOTE:

Inspect and clean the housing if dirt or debris is present before replacing the air filter element.

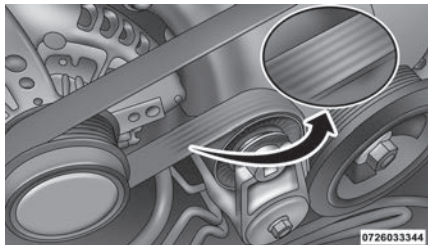
1. Install the air cleaner filter element into the housing assembly with the air cleaner filter inspection surface facing downward.
2. Install the air cleaner cover onto the housing assembly locating tabs.
3. Latch the spring clips and lock the air cleaner cover to the housing assembly and install air hose.
4. Tighten air intake clamp and tighten air cleaner intake tube bolts.

Accessory Drive Belt Inspection

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to inspect an accessory drive belt with vehicle running.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time regardless of ignition switch position. You could be injured by the moving fan blades.
- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

When inspecting accessory drive belts, small cracks that run across ribbed surface of belt from rib to rib, are considered normal. These are not a reason to replace belt. However, cracks running along a rib (not across) are not normal. Any belt with cracks running along a rib must be replaced. Also have the belt replaced if it has excessive wear, frayed cords or severe glazing.



Accessory Belt (Serpentine Belt)

Conditions that would require replacement:

- Rib chunking (one or more ribs has separated from belt body)
- Rib or belt wear
- Longitudinal belt cracking (cracks between two ribs)
- Belt slips
- “Groove jumping” (belt does not maintain correct position on pulley)
- Belt broken (note: identify and correct problem before new belt is installed)
- Noise (objectionable squeal, squeak, or rumble is heard or felt while drive belt is in operation)

Some conditions can be caused by a faulty component such as a belt pulley. Belt pulleys should be carefully inspected for damage and proper alignment.

Belt replacement on some models requires the use of special tools, we recommend having your vehicle serviced at an authorized dealer.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Always wash hands after handling the battery.

CAUTION!

It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked (+) positive and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Also, if a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located on the DVD, for further warranty information.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling R134a — If Equipped

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling HFO 1234yf — If Equipped

HFO 1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product with a low GWP (Global Warming Potential). However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

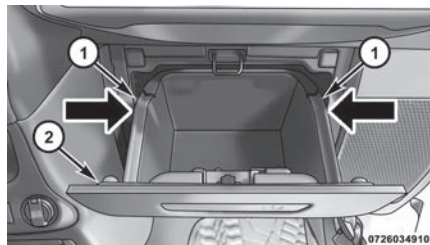
Air Conditioning Filter Replacement (A/C Air Filter)

WARNING!

Do not remove the A/C air filter while the blower is operating or personal injury may result.

The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove box. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.
2. Push in on the sides of the glove compartment and lower the door.

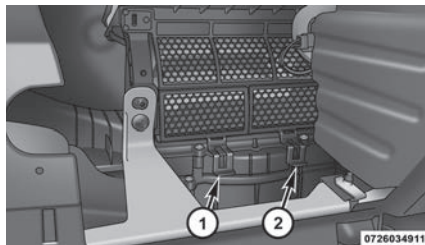


Glove Compartment

- 1 — Glove Compartment Travel Stops
2 — Glove Compartment

3. Pivot the glove compartment downward.

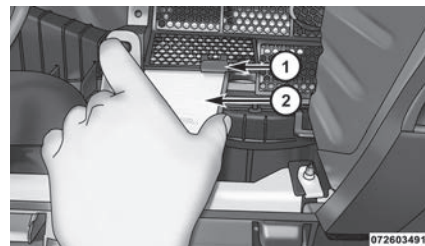
4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the two air filter access doors to the HVAC housing.



Air Filter Retaining Tabs

- 1 — Left Retaining Tab
2 — Right Retaining Tab

5. Open the two air filter access doors.
6. Remove the two particulate air filters from the HVAC air inlet housing. Pull the filter elements straight out of the housing, one at a time.



Air Filter Access Door Open

- 1 — Air Conditioning Filter Access Door
2 — Air Conditioning Air Filter

7. Install the A/C air filter with the air filter position indicators pointing in the same direction as removal.

CAUTION!

The A/C air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

8. Close A/C Air Filter access doors and secure retaining tabs.
9. Rotate the glove compartment door back into position.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil

and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

The wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- Wear Or Uneven Edges
- Foreign Material
- Hardening Or Cracking
- Deformation Or Fatigue

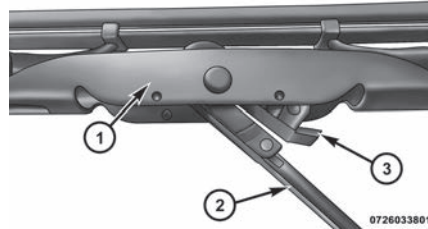
If a wiper blade or wiper arm is damaged, replace the affected wiper arm or blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm or blade that is damaged.

Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

CAUTION!

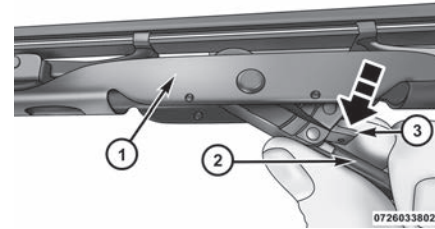
Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

1. Lift the wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Locked Position

- 1 — Wiper Blade
- 2 — Wiper Arm
- 3 — Release Tab

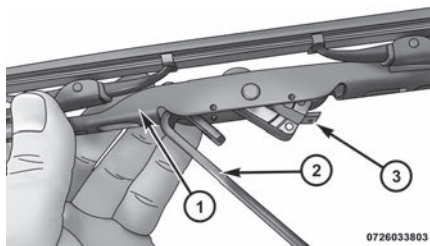


Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Unlocked Position

- 1 — Wiper Blade
- 2 — Wiper Arm
- 3 — Release Tab

2. To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, press the release tab on the wiper blade and while holding the wiper arm with one hand, slide the wiper blade down towards the base of the wiper arm.

3. With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

- 1 — Wiper Blade
- 2 — Wiper Arm
- 3 — Release Tab

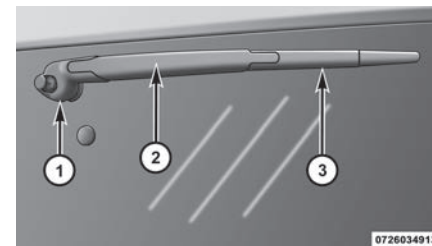
4. Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Front Wipers

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
2. Position the wiper blade near the hook on the tip of the wiper arm.
3. Insert the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade.
4. Slide the wiper blade up into the hook on the wiper arm, latch engagement will be accompanied by an audible click.
5. Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

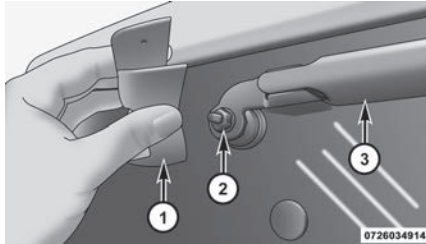
1. Remove the rear wiper arm pivot cap To access the wiper arm nut.



Rear Wiper Assembly

- 1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
- 2 — Wiper Arm
- 3 — Wiper Blade

2. Remove the wiper arm nut and gently rock the wiper arm while pulling towards you to remove wiper arm from the stud.



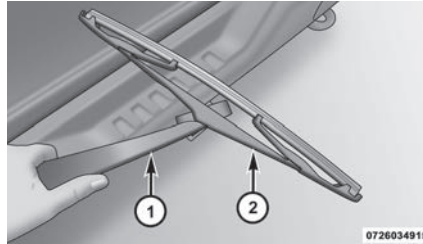
Wiper Arm With Pivot Cap Removed

- 1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
- 2 — Wiper Arm Nut
- 3 — Wiper Arm

3. To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, grasp the wiper blade nearest to wiper arm with your right hand. With your left hand hold the wiper arm as you pull the wiper blade away from the wiper arm past its stop far enough to unsnap the wiper blade pivot pin from the receptacle on the end of the wiper arm.

NOTE:

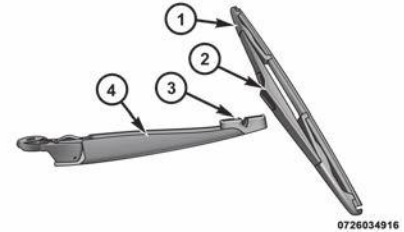
Resistance will be accompanied by an audible snap.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

- 1 — Wiper Arm
- 2 — Wiper Blade

4. Still grasping the wiper blade, move the wiper blade away from the wiper arm to disengage.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

- 1 — Wiper Blade
- 2 — Wiper Blade Pivot Pin
- 3 — Wiper Arm Receptacle
- 4 — Wiper Arm

Installing The Rear Wiper

1. Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm. Grab the bottom end of the wiper arm with one hand, and press the wiper blade flush with the wiper arm until it snaps into place.
2. Install wiper assembly back on the wiper stud at it's original position and gently tighten nut.
3. Lower the wiper blade onto the glass and snap the wiper arm pivot cap back into place.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer (if equipped) is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades; this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercial windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could

permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.
- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser (if equipped) or radiator for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the A/C condenser (if equipped) or the back of the radiator core.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. **DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.**

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

NOTE:

Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact your local authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (antifreeze) (conforming to MS-12106).

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS-12106) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS-12106) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106. When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- We recommend using MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34° F (-37° C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

- **Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact your local authorized dealer.**
- **Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106) as soon as possible.**

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Engine Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine idling, and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is

satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine

coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.

- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install **ONLY** the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Power Disc Brakes

Disc brakes do not require adjustment; however, several hard stops during the break-in period are recommended to seat the linings and wear off any foreign material.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level in the master cylinders should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced. If necessary, add fluid to bring level to the full level

mark on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. If the brake fluid level is abnormally low, check system for leaks.

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped**Selection Of Lubricant**

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

NOTE:

No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder, and will require more frequent fluid and filter

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check — 2.8L Diesel Engine

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission filler tube is capped and no dipstick is provided. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using a special service dipstick. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid Level Check — Gasoline Engine

It is best to check the fluid level when the transmission is at normal operating temperature (approximately 180° F/82° C). This occurs after

at least 15 miles (25 km) of driving. At normal operating temperature, the fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips.

Use the following procedure to check the transmission fluid level properly:

1. Park the vehicle on level ground.
2. Remove the engine cover by pulling it up off the mounting studs (two in the front and two in the rear).
3. Run the engine at idle speed and normal operating temperature.
4. Fully apply the parking brake, and press the brake pedal.
5. Place the shift lever momentarily into each gear position (allowing time for the transmission to fully engage in each position), ending with the transmission in PARK.
6. Remove the dipstick, wipe it clean and reinsert it until seated.

7. Remove the dipstick again and note the fluid level on both sides. The fluid level reading is only valid if there is a solid coating of oil on both sides of the dipstick. Note that the holes in the dipstick will be full of fluid if the actual level is at or above the hole. The fluid level should be between the HOT (upper) reference holes on the dipstick at normal operating temperature. If the fluid level is low, add fluid through the dipstick tube to bring it to the proper level. **Do not overfill.** Use ONLY the specified fluid (refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" for fluid specifications). After adding any quantity of oil through the dipstick tube, wait a minimum of two minutes for the oil to fully drain into the transmission before rechecking the fluid level.

NOTE:

- The holes in the dipstick will be full of fluid if the actual level is at or above the hole.

- If it is necessary to check the transmission below the operating temperature, the fluid level should be between the two **COLD** (lower) holes on the dipstick with the fluid at approximately 80° F (27° C). If the fluid level is correctly established at 80° F (27° C), it should be between the **HOT** (upper) reference holes when the transmission reaches 180° F (82° C). Remember it is best to check the level at the normal operating temperature.

CAUTION!

If the fluid temperature is below 50°F (10°C) it may not register on the dipstick. Do not add fluid until the temperature is elevated enough to produce an accurate reading. Run the engine at idle, in PARK, to warm the fluid.

8. Reinstall the engine cover and snap it down securely onto the four mounting studs.
9. Check for leaks. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

To prevent dirt and water from entering the transmission after checking or replenishing fluid, make sure that the dipstick cap is properly resealed. It is normal for the dipstick cap to spring back slightly from its fully seated position, as long as its seal remains engaged in the dipstick tube.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

In addition, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

Selection Of Lubricant

Use only manufacturer's recommended manual transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of

the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 in (4.76 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. If the fluid becomes contaminated with water, it should be changed immediately. Otherwise, change the fluid as recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

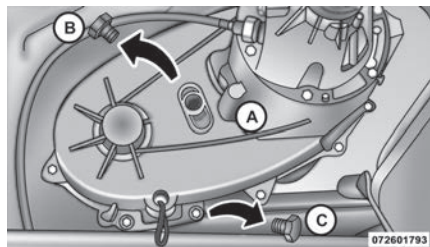
Clutch Hydraulic System (Manual Transmission) — If Equipped

The clutch hydraulic system is fed by a segregated volume of fluid within the brake system master cylinder reservoir. In the event of leakage or wear, use only the manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Transfer Case

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level should be to the bottom edge of the fill hole (A) when the vehicle is in a level position.



Transfer case

Adding Fluid

Fluid should be added only at filler hole until fluid begins to run out of the hole.

Drain

First remove the fill plug (B), then the drain plug (C). The recommended tightening torque for the drain and fill plugs is 15 to 25 ft lbs (20 to 34 N·m).

CAUTION!

When replacing the plugs, do not overtighten them. You could damage them and cause them to leak.

Selection Of Lubricant

Use only manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Front/Rear Axle Fluid

For normal service, periodic fluid level checks are not required. When the vehicle is serviced for other reasons the exterior surfaces of the axle assembly should be inspected. If gear oil leakage is suspected inspect the fluid level. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Fluid Level Check

Lubricant should be at the bottom edge of the oil fill hole.

Adding Fluid

Add lubricant only at the fill hole and only to the level specified above.

Selection Of Lubricant

Use only manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion

Protection Of Body And Paint From Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.

- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.

- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

- All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion.
- To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome wheels DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. USE ONLY MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheel's protective finish. Only MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

Interior Care

Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Interior Trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, then MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover or equivalent if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armor All®. Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

and, if used in closed areas, they may cause respiratory harm.

CAUTION!

When installing hanging air fresheners in your vehicle, read the installation instructions carefully. Some air fresheners will damage the finish of painted or decorated parts if allowed to directly contact any surface.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or the right rear quarter window equipped with the radio antenna. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instrument that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye, or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use MOPAR® Total Clean, a mild soap solution, or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Appearance Care For Fabric Top Models

CAUTION!

To maintain the appearance of your vehicle's interior trim and top, follow these precautions:

- Avoid leaving your vehicle unattended with the top down, as exposure to sun or rain may damage interior trim.
- Do not use harsh cleaners or bleaching agents on top material, as damage may result.
- Do not allow any vinyl cleaner to run down and dry on the paint, leaving a streak.
- After cleaning your vehicle's fabric top, always make sure it is completely dry before lowering.
- Be especially careful when washing the windows by following the directions for "Care of Fabric Top Windows."

Washing – Use MOPAR® Car Wash or equivalent, or mild soap suds, lukewarm water, and a brush with soft bristles. If extra cleaning is required, use MOPAR® Convertible Cloth Top Cleaner or equivalent, or a mild foaming cleaner on the entire top, but support the top from underneath.

Rinsing – Be sure to remove all traces of cleaner by rinsing the top thoroughly with clean water. Remember to allow the top to dry before lowering it.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior water damage, stains or mildew on the top material:

- Avoid high-pressure car washes, as they can damage the top material. Also, increased water pressure may force past the weather strips.
- It is recommended that the top be free of water prior to opening it. Operating the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle's interior.
- Use care when washing the vehicle, water pressure directed at the weather strip seals may cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Careless handling and storage of the removable roof panels may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- The front panel(s) must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

Care Of Fabric Top Windows

CAUTION!

Your vehicle's fabric top has pliable plastic windows which can be scratched unless special care is taken by following these directions:

1. Never use a dry cloth to remove dust. Instead, **use a microfiber towel or soft cotton cloth moistened with cold or warm, clean water, and wipe across the window, not up and down.** MOPAR® Jeep Soft

Glass Window Cleaner or equivalent will safely clean all plastic windows without scratching. It removes fine scratches to improve visibility and provides UV protection to help prevent yellowing.

2. When washing, **never use hot water** or anything stronger than a mild soap. Never use solvents such as alcohol or harsh cleaning agents.
3. Always rinse thoroughly with cold water, then wipe with a soft and slightly moist, clean cloth.
4. When removing frost, snow or ice, **never use a scraper or de-icing chemicals.** Use warm water only if you must clean the window quickly.
5. Debris (sand, mud/dirt, dust, or salt) from off-road driving will have a major impact on zipper operation. Even normal on-road driving and vehicle washing will eventually impact window zipper operation. To maintain ease of use of the window zippers, each

window zipper should be cleaned and lubricated regularly. Use MOPAR® Soft Top Zipper Cleaner and Lubricant or equivalent to ease zipper operation. Before applying, make sure the zipper teeth are clear of sand, mud, and other materials. Clean both sides of the zipper, not just one side. Rinse both zipper halves with fresh water and allow to dry. Aggressively work the MOPAR® Soft Top Zipper Cleaner and Lubricant or equivalent into the zipper teeth. If a stuck zipper slide is experienced, work the MOPAR® Soft Top Zipper Cleaner and Lubricant or equivalent into the zipper slide. Several applications may be required before the zipper comes free.

6. Never paste stickers, gummed labels or any tape to the windows. Adhesives are hard to remove and may damage the windows.

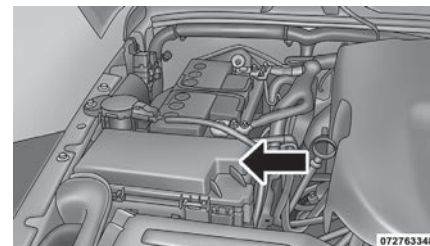
FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

Totally Integrated Power Module

The Totally Integrated Power Module is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini fuses and relays. A label that identifies each component is printed on the inside of the cover.



Totally Integrated Power Module

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
J1	–	–	–
J2	30 Amp Pink	–	Transfer Case Module
J3	–	–	–
J4	25 Amp Clear	–	Driver Door Node
J5	25 Amp Clear	–	Passenger Door Node
J6	40 Amp Green	–	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Pump/Stability Control System
J7	30 Amp Pink	–	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Valve/Stability Control System
J8	–	–	–
J9	40 Amp Green	–	PZEV Sec Motor/Flex Fuel
J10	30 Amp Pink	–	Headlamp Wash Relay/Manifold Tuning Valve
J11	30 Amp Pink	–	Sway Bar
J12	30 Amp Pink	–	Rear Blower Motor/Radiator Fan
J13	60 Amp Yellow	–	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) – Main
J14	40 Amp Green	–	Rear Defroster
J15	40 Amp Green	–	Front Blower
J17	40 Amp Green	–	Starter Solenoid
J18	20 Amp Blue	–	Powertrain Control Module (PCM) Trans Range

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
J19	60 Amp Yellow	–	Radiator Fan
J20	30 Amp Pink	–	Front Wiper LO/HI
J21	20 Amp Blue	–	Front/Rear Washer
J22	–	–	Spare
M1	–	15 Amp Blue	Center High-Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL)/Switch Stop Lamp Feed
M2	–	20 Amp Yellow	Relay Trailer Lighting (Stoplamp)
M3	–	20 Amp Yellow	Frt/Rear Axle Locker Relay
M4	–	2 Amp Grey	Clock Spring
M5	–	25 Amp Clear	Power Inverter – If Equipped
M6	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #1/Rain Sensor
M7	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #2 (BATT/ACC SELECT)
M8	–	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seat
M9	–	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seat – If Equipped
M10	–	15 Amp Blue	Ignition Off Draw – Vehicle Entertainment System, Satellite Digital Audio Receiver (SDARS), DVD, Hands-Free Module, RADIO, Antenna, Universal Garage Door Opener, Vanity Lamp
M11	–	10 Amp Red	(Ignition Off Draw) Climate Control System, Underhood Lamp

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
M12	–	30 Amp Green	Amplifier
M13	–	20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Off Draw – Cabin Compartment Node, Wireless Control Module, SIREN, Multifunction Control Switch
M14	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow (Export Only)
M15	–	20 Amp Yellow	Climate Control System, Rear View Mirror, Cabin Compartment Node, Transfer Case Switch, Multi-Function Control Switch, Tire Pressure Monitor, Glow Plug Module – Export Diesel Only
M16	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
M17	–	15 Amp Blue	Left Tail/License/Park Lamp
M18	–	15 Amp Blue	Right Tail/Park/Run Lamp
M19	–	25 Amp Clear	Auto Shut Down (ASD #1 and #2)
M20	–	15 Amp Blue	Cabin Compartment Node Interior Light, Switch Bank
M21	–	20 Amp Yellow	Auto Shut Down (ASD #3)
M22	–	10 Amp Red	Right Horn (HI/LOW)
M23	–	10 Amp Red	Left Horn (HI/LOW)
M24	–	25 Amp Clear	Rear Wiper
M25	–	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump, Diesel Lift Pump – Export Only
M26	–	10 Amp Red	Power Window Switch, Driver Window Switch

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
M27	–	10 Amp Red	Ignition Switch Feed, Wireless Module
M28	–	10 Amp Red	Powertrain Control Module
M29	–	10 Amp Red	Powertrain
M30	–	15 Amp Blue	Wiper Motor Frt, J1962 Diagnostic Feed
M31	–	20 Amp Yellow	Backup Lamps
M32	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Controller, TT EUROPE
M33	–	10 Amp Red	Powertrain Controller
M34	–	10 Amp Red	Park Assist, Climate Control System, Headlamp Wash, Compass
M35	–	10 Amp Red	Heated Mirrors
M36	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet
M37	–	10 Amp Red	Anti-Lock Brake System, Electronic Stability Control, Stop Lamp Switch, Fuel Pump Relay
M38	–	25 Amp Clear	Lock/Unlock Motors

CAUTION!

- When installing the Integrated Power Module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the Integrated Power Module, and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days, you may want to take steps to protect your battery. You may:

- Remove Cartridge fuse #J13 in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) labeled Ignition-Off Draw (IOD) and store it in a safe location within the PDC.

- Or, disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior Lights

Bulb Type

Auto. Trans. Indicator Lamp	.658
Courtesy Lights, Under Dash (1)	.906
Heater Control Lamps (2)	.194
Rocker Switch Indicator Lamp (Rear Window Defogger).	**
Soundbar Dome Lamp	.912

** Bulbs only available from authorized dealer.

Exterior Lights

Bulb Type

Backup Lamps (2)	.W16W
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (1)	.LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamps (2)	.PSX24W
Rear Fog Lamps (2).	.P27/7W
Front Direction Lamps (2)	.PY27/7W
Front Side Repeaters/Side Marker Lamps (2)	.W5W
Headlamps (2).	.H4
Front Position Lamps (2)	.12V14W
Stop/Rear Position Lamps (2)	.P27/7W
Rear Direction Lamps (2)	.PY27/7W
License Lamp (2).	.W5W

NOTE:

Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your local authorized dealer.

BULB REPLACEMENT

NOTE:

Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

Headlamp

1. Open hood and support using prop rod.
2. Remove the front grille. Turn the retainers along the top 1/4 turn counterclockwise and remove.
3. Pull the bottom of the grille away starting at one side and working toward the other.
4. Turn both park and turn signal socket assemblies 1/4 turn counterclockwise and remove.
5. Remove the four screws holding the metal retaining ring.
6. Remove the lamp from the collar.

354

7. Remove the connector from the lamp, and remove the rubber seal.
8. Unlatch the metal spring bulb retainer by pushing forward and outward on retaining legs.
9. Pull the bulb from the housing.
10. Install the bulb into the headlamp housing.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

11. Latch the metal spring retainer to headlamp bulb.
12. Install the rubber seal and connector to the headlamp bulb.
13. Reinstall lamp to body with retaining ring and four screws.

14. Reinstall park and turn signal connectors, and reinstall front grille.

Front Park/Turn Signal

1. Remove the front grille. Turn the retainers along the top 1/4 turn counterclockwise and remove.
2. Pull the bottom of the grille away starting at one side and working toward the other.
3. Turn the socket assembly 1/4 turn counterclockwise and remove from housing. Pull the bulb straight from the socket to replace.

Front Side Marker

1. Reach under the front fender flare and locate the front side marker socket.
2. Turn the socket assembly counterclockwise 1/3 turn and remove it from the housing. Pull the bulb straight from the socket to replace.

Front Fog Lamp

1. Reach under the vehicle to access the back of the front fog lamp.
2. Disconnect the wire harness connector from the front fog lamp connector receptacle.
3. Firmly grasp the bulb by the two latch features and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the front fog lamp housing.
4. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing and then connect the replacement bulb.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

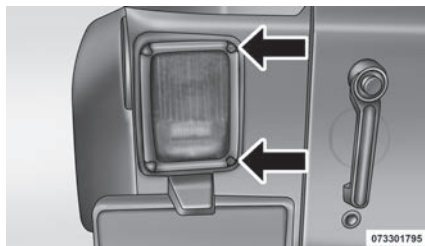
Rear Fog Lamp

1. Reach under the vehicle to access the back of the rear fog lamp.

2. Turn the socket assembly counterclockwise 1/4 turn and remove it from the housing. Pull the bulb straight from the socket to replace.

Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, And Backup Lamp

1. Remove the two inboard screws attaching the tail light housing to the body. **DO NOT REMOVE THE OUTBOARD SCREWS AT ANY TIME.**



Inboard Screw Location

2. Separate the housing from the body by pushing the lamp inboard while pulling the lamp away from the body.
3. Rotate the appropriate socket 1/4 turn counterclockwise, then remove it from the housing.
4. Pull the bulb straight from the socket to replace.

Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The stop lamp is mounted on a bracket that extends upward from the tailgate behind the spare tire. If service is needed, obtain the LED/Cover Assembly from your local authorized dealer.

1. Remove the spare tire.
2. Remove the four screws holding the lens/cover in place on the spare tire carrier.
3. Disconnect the wire harness from the back of the LED cover.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate) — Two Door Models	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
Fuel (Approximate) — Four Door Models	22.5 Gallons	85 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.6 Liter Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
2.8 Liter Diesel Engine - With Particulate Filter (SAE 5W-30 Synthetic, low ash)	7 Quarts	6.5 Liters
2.8 Liter Diesel Engine - Without Particulate Filter (SAE 0W-40 Full Synthetic)	7 Quarts	6.5 Liters
Cooling System *		
3.6 Liter Engine-MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106	10.5 Quarts	9.9 Liters
2.8 Liter Diesel Engine-MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106	13 Quarts	12 Liters
* Includes coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106, or an equivalent coolant.
Engine Oil – Gasoline	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 engine oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395, Fiat Material Standard 9.55535-CR1 or ACEA A1/B1. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to Chrysler MS-6395, Fiat Material Standard 9.55535-CR1 or ACEA A1/B1 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil – Diesel (with Particulate Filter)	We recommend you use SAE 5W-30 diesel engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3 (LOW ASH) and approved to Chrysler MS-11106 and Fiat 9.55535-S3.
Engine Oil – Diesel (without Particulate Filter)	We recommend you use SAE 0W-40 diesel engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3 (LOW ASH) and approved to Chrysler MS-10725 and Fiat 9.55535-S2.
Spark Plugs – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Spark Plugs.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR® Engine Oil Filters.
Fuel Selection – Gasoline Engines	Research Octane Number (RON) of 91
Fuel Selection – Diesel Engines	50 Cetane or higher (Less than 50 ppm Sulfur)

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission – If Equipped	Use only ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid. Failure to use ATF+4® fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission. We recommend MOPAR® ATF+4® fluid.
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommend you use MOPAR® Manual Transmission Lubricant meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-9224.
Transfer Case	We recommend you use MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front)	We recommend you use MOPAR® Gear & Axle Lubricant (SAE 80W-90) (API GL-5).
Axle Differential (Rear)	226 RBI (Model 44) – We recommend you use MOPAR® Gear & Axle Lubricant (SAE 80W-90) (API GL-5) or equivalent. For trailer towing, use MOPAR® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant (SAE 75W-140). Models equipped with Trac-Lok™ require an additive.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Power Steering Reservoir	We recommend you use MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid +4, MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

- **MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE360**
 - **Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine360**
 - **Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine368**

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Non-EVIC equipped vehicles, “CHANgE OIL” will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11,200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km). However, an earlier

oil change at 4,500 miles (7,500 km) may be required if the vehicle is operated under “Severe Duty Conditions” later in this section.

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle’s oil if it has been 12 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.**

Your dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Description/Odometer/Trip Odometer” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and power steering and fill as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

Maintenance Chart

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change engine oil and oil filter.††	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect all door latches for presence of grease, reapply if necessary.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect exhaust system.			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, offroad or frequent trailer towing.				X				X				X				X				X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Inspect the transfer case fluid.				X								X								X
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.				X				X				X				X				X
Replace engine air cleaner filter.				X				X				X				X				X
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Replace spark plugs *									X									X		
Replace accessory drive belt(s).																X				

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X										X
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter.																X				

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).								X								X				

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).				X				X				X				X				X
Change transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.								X								X				

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.†												X								

* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

Severe Duty Conditions

†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 4500 miles (7,500 km) or 12 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent, add as required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Inspect the battery; clean and tighten the terminals as required.

- Check the fluid levels of engine coolant/antifreeze deaeration bottle, and brake master cylinder, add as needed.
- Check all lights and all other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect brake hoses.
- Check the engine coolant/antifreeze level, hoses, and clamps.
- Inspect engine accessory drive belts. Replace as necessary.
- Inspect for the presence of water in the fuel filter/water separator unit.

Inspection and service should be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

Diesel Models with Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

A “CHANG E OIL” message will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate, this means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your dealer the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Description/Odometer/Trip Odometer” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Maintenance Chart — Diesel

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	15,000	30,000	45,000	60,000	75,000	90,000	105,000	120,000	135,000	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Or Kilometers:	24,000	48,000	72,000	96,000	120,000	144,000	168,000	192,000	216,000	240,000
Change engine oil and oil filter.*	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect all door latches for presence of grease, re-apply if necessary.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect exhaust system.			X			X			X	
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.			X			X			X	

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	15,000	30,000	45,000	60,000	75,000	90,000	105,000	120,000	135,000	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Or Kilometers:	24,000	48,000	72,000	96,000	120,000	144,000	168,000	192,000	216,000	240,000
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid.		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, offroad or frequent trailer towing.		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the transfer case fluid.		X		X		X		X		X
Drain the fuel filter/water separator unit.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Replace the fuel filter.		X		X		X		X		X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.		X		X		X		X		X
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		X		X		X		X		X
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter		X		X		X		X		X
Replace accessory drive belt(s).				X				X		

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	15,000	30,000	45,000	60,000	75,000	90,000	105,00	120,000	135,000	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Or Kilometers:	24,000	48,000	72,000	96,000	120,000	144,000	168,000	192,000	216,000	240,000
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter.								X		
Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).				X				X		

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	15,000	30,000	45,000	60,000	75,000	90,000	105,000	120,000	135,000	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Or Kilometers:	24,000	48,000	72,000	96,000	120,000	144,000	168,000	192,000	216,000	240,000
Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).				X				X		
Change transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.				X				X		
Replace the engine timing belt, and timing belt tensioner.								X		

NOTE:

*** Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.**

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

• IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE	.378
• ARGENTINA	.379
• AUSTRALIA	.379
• AUSTRIA	.379
• BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN	.380
• BELGIUM	.380
• BOLIVIA	.380
• BRAZIL	.381
• BULGARIA	.381
• CHILE	.381
• CHINA	.382
• COLOMBIA	.382
• COSTA RICA	.382
• CROATIA	.383
• CZECH REPUBLIC	.383
• DENMARK	.383
• DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	.384
• ECUADOR	.384
• EL SALVADOR	.384

• ESTONIA	.385
• FINLAND	.385
• FRANCE	.385
• GERMANY	.386
• GREECE	.386
• GUATEMALA	.386
• HONDURAS	.387
• HUNGARY	.387
• IRELAND	.387
• ITALY	.388
• LATVIA	.388
• LITHUANIA	.388
• LUXEMBURG	.389
• NETHERLANDS	.389
• NEW ZEALAND	.389
• NORWAY	.390
• PANAMA	.390
• PARAGUAY	.390
• PERU	.391
• POLAND	.391
• PORTUGAL	.391
• PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS	.392
• REUNION	.392
• ROMANIA	.392
• RUSSIA	.393
• SLOVAKIA	.393
• SLOVENIA	.393

• SPAIN	.394
• SWEDEN	.394
• SWITZERLAND	.394
• TAIWAN	.395
• TURKEY	.395
• UKRAINE	.395
• UNITED KINGDOM	.396
• URUGUAY	.396
• VENEZUELA	.396

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on an etched plate or label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

Chrysler Argentina S.A

Boulevard Azucena Villaflor 435

C1107CII

Buenos Aires, Argentina

Tel: +54-11-4891 7900

Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

Chrysler Australia Pty. Ltd.

ACN 124 956 505

PO Box 23267, Docklands Victoria 3008

Ph. (03) 8698-0200

AUSTRIA**Jeep Customer Service******Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 20 1741

International Toll Number

Tel: + 39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service****Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 201745

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service****Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 201747

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Corporation

Warrens, St. Michael

Barbados, West Indies

BB22026, PO Box 98

Tel.: 246-417-8000

Fax: 246-425-2888

BELGIUM

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 55 888

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 18 142

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 16 166

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.

Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal
Isuto

Santa Cruz, Bolivia

PO Box 6852

Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100

Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

BRAZIL

Chrysler do Brasil

Rua Funchal, 418 - 16º andar CJ 1601/1602,
Vila Olímpia

04551-060 Sao Paulo – S.P., Brazil

Tel: +5511 4949 3900

Fax: +5511 4949 3905

BULGARIA

BALKAN STAR

Resbarska Str. 5

1510 Sofia

Tel.: 359 2 91988

Fax: 359 2 945 40 14

CHILE

Comercial Chrysler S.A.

Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura

Santiago, Chile

Zip Code 101931-7, 367-V

Tel.: +562 837 1300

Fax: +562 6039196

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CHINA

Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited

No. 1509, Building# 63, Dongsanhuan Middle Road

Beijing

PR. China

Zip Code: 100022

Tel: 400-650-0118 Ext. 2

COLOMBIA

Chrysler Colombia S.A.

Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25

Zip Code 110931

Bogotá Colombia

Tel: +57 1 745 5777

Fax: +57 1 410 5667

COSTA RICA

AutoStar

La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional

San José, Costa Rica

PO Box 705-1150

Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000

Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CROATIA

Autocommerce Hrvatska d.o.o.

Jablanska 80

10 000 Zagreb

Tel: 00 385 1 3869 001

Fax: 00 385 1 3869 069

CZECH REPUBLIC

Fiat CR s.r.o.

Karolinska 650/1

186 00 Praha 8 – Karlín

Czech Republic

Tel: +420 2 24806 111

Fax: +420 2 24806 312

DENMARK**Jeep Customer Service******Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 80 20 5337

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service****Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 80 20 30 35

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service****Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 80 20 30 36

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Reid y Compañía

John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega

Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic

Tel.: (809) 562-7211

Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR

Chrysler Jeep Automotriz del Ecuador

Av. Juan Tanka Marengo km. 4.5

Guayaquil, Ecuador

Tel.: +593 4 2244101

Fax: +593 4 2244273

EL SALVADOR

Grupo Q del Salvador

Ave. Las Amapolas (Autopista Sur)

Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,

San Salvador, El Salvador

Zip Code 152

Tel.: +503 2248 6400

Fax: +503 278 5731

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

ESTONIA

Silberauto AS

Järvevana tee 11

11314 Tallinn

Tel.: +372 53337946

Tel.: 06 266 072

Fax: 06 266 066

service@silberauto.ee

FINLAND

AutoFennica

Ristipellontie 5

00390 HELSINKI

Tel: 020 54771

Fax: 020 5477 485

FRANCE**Jeep Customer Service******Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 0 42653

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service****Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 169216

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service****Universal Toll Free Number***

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 363430

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

GERMANY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 0426533

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692 169

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 3634 300

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

GREECE

Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas

240-242 Kifisias Avenue

15231 Halandri Athens, Greece

Tel.: +30 210 6700800

Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA

Grupo Q del Guatemala

Km 16 carretera a El Salvador, condado concepción

Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala

Zip Code 1004

Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS

Grupo Q de Honduras

Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,

Tegucigalpa, Honduras

Tel.: +504 2290 3700

Fax: +504 2232 6564

HUNGARY

Fiat Hungary Co. Ltd.

H-1123 Budapest

Alkotás u. 53.

Tel.: +36-1-458-3100

Fax: +36-1-458-3148

IRELAND

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 1800 505337

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 1800 363463

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 1800 363430

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

ITALY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 800 0 42653

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 800 1692 16

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 800 363430

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

LATVIA

TC MOTORS LTD.

41 Krasta Str.

LV-1003 Riga

Tel.: +37167812 313

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax: +371 67812313

SIA "Autobrava"

G.Astras street 5,

LV-1084 Riga

Tel.: +371 67812312

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax +371 671 462 56

LITHUANIA

Silberauto AS

Pirklių g. 9

LT-02300 Vilnius

Tel +370 52 665956, GSM +370 698 24950

Fax +370 52 665951

service24h@silberauto.lt

LUXEMBURG

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 8002 5888

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 8002 8216

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 8002 8217

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

NETHERLANDS

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0031 203421760

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0031 203421758

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0031 203421754

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

NEW ZEALAND

Chrysler New Zealand

Private Bag 14907

Panmure New Zealand

Tel: 09573 7800

Fax: 09573 7808

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

NORWAY

RSA BIL

Øvre Eikervei 77

N-3048 Drammen

Tel.: +47 32 21 88 00

Fax: +47 32 82 60 99

PANAMA

Automotora Autostar S. A.

Avenida Domingo Díaz, Via Tocumen, Frente a
la Urbanizacion El Crisol

Panamá, Panamá

Tel.: +507 233 7222

Fax: +507 233 2843

PARAGUAY

Garden Autolider S.A

Av. República de Argentina esq. Facundo
Machain

Asuncion, Paraguay

Tel.: +595 21 664 580

Fax: +595 21 664 579

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

PERU

Divemotor S.A.

Av. Canada 1160, Urb. Sta. Catalina

Lima, Peru

Zip Code Lima 13

Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000

Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND

Fiat Auto Poland S.A.

ul. M. Grażyńskiego 141,

43-300 Bielsko-Biała

Tel: +48 (033) 813-21-00, 813-51-00

PORTUGAL

Chrysler Portugal S.A.

Qta. da Fonte – Edif. D^a Amélia

Rua Victor Câmara, 2 1^aA

2770-229 Paço de Arcos

Portugal

Tel : +351 (0)21 323 91 00

Fax: +351 (0)21 323 91 99

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS

Chrysler International Services, S.A.
Calle 1 lote 1 Suite 205, Metro Office Park
Guaynabo, Puerto Rico
P.O. Box 191857
San Juan 009191857
Tel.: 7877825757
Fax: 7877823345

REUNION

COTRANS AUTOMOBILES
17 Bd du Chaudron, 97490 Sainte Clotilde
Tel: 0262920000
Fax: 0262488443

ROMANIA

AUTO ITALIA IMPEX SRL
Bd. Timisoara nr. 60/D
Bucuresti, ROMANIA
Tel: +40 (0)21.444.333.4
Fax: +40 (0)21.444.2779
www.autoitalia.ro

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

RUSSIA

Chrysler Russia SAO
Testovskaya street, 10
123317 Moscow,
Tel +7(495)-745-26-36
Fax +7(495)-745-26-37

SLOVAKIA

Fiat SR s.r.o
Dubravska cesta 2
841 05 Bratislava 45
Slovakia
Tel: +421 2 593099 901
Fax: +421 2 593099 911

SLOVENIA

Avto Triglav d.o.o.
Dunajska 122
1000 Ljubljana
Tel: 01 5883 400
Fax: 01 5883 487

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

SPAIN

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 900 10 5337

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 900 1692 00

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 900 363430

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

SWEDEN

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 020 5337 00

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 020 303035

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 020 303036

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

SWITZERLAND

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 0426 53

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692 16

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 3634 30

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

TAIWAN

Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.

13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza

1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3

Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.

Tel.: 080081581

Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY

Tofaş Türk Otomobil Fabrikası A.S.

Büyükdere Cad, No:145 Tofaş Han Zincirlikuyu

ISTAMBUL

Tel: (0212) 444 5337

Tel: (0212) 275 2960

Telefax: (0212) 275 0357

UKRAINE

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Chervonoarmiyska Str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Tel : +380 44 206 8888

+380 44 201 6060

Fax: +380 44 206 8889

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

UNITED KINGDOM

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692966

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692169

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692956

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

URUGUAY

SEVEL Uruguay S. A.

Convenio 820

Montevideo, Uruguay

Zip Code 11700

Tel: +598 220 02980

Fax: +598 2209-0116

VENEZUELA

Chrysler de Venezuela LLC

Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400

Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538

Fax: (58) 241-6132602

(58) 241-6132438

PO BOX: 1960

Services And Parts

Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste

C.C LD Center Local B-2

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Telf: (58) 241-6132757

(58) 241-6132773

Fax: (58) 241-6132743

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____
REGISTRATION OR
LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP,
ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

FIRST OWNER

80140712

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____
REGISTRATION OR
LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP,
ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

SECOND OWNER

80140753

INDEX

About Your Brakes	.247
ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System)	.178, 247
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze)	.337
Adding Fuel	.283
Additives, Fuel	.282
Air bag	.37
Air Bag	
Advance Front Air Bag	.38
Air bag Operation	.39
Air Bag Warning Light	.42
Enhanced Accident Response	.42
Event Data Recorder (EDR)	.44
Front Air Bag	.37
If A Deployment Occurs	.41
Knee Impact Bolsters	.39
Maintaining Your Air Bag System	.43
Air bag Deployment	.37
Air bag Light	.42, 59, 178
Air bag Maintenance	.43
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter)	.324
Air Conditioner Maintenance	.328
Air Conditioning	.203
Air Conditioning Controls	.203
Air Conditioning Filter	.210, 328
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	.328
Air Conditioning System	.203, 205, 328

400

Air Conditioning, Operating Tips	.209, 211
Air Pressure, Tires	.267
Alarm (Security Alarm)	.15
Alarm Light	.179
Alarm System (Security Alarm)	.16
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle	.8
Anti-Lock Warning Light	.178
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	.336, 356
Disposal	.338
Appearance Care	.343
Arming System (Security Alarm)	.15, 16, 17
Auto Down Power Windows	.27
Automatic Dimming Mirror	.67
Automatic Door Locks	.25
Automatic Headlights	.98
Automatic Oil Change Indicator	.191
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)	.205
Automatic Transaxle	
Interlock System	.13
Automatic Transmission	.224, 340, 342
Adding Fluid	.342
Fluid and Filter Changes	.342
Fluid Change	.342
Fluid Level Check	.341
Fluid Type	.340, 358
Special Additives	.340

Autostick	.228
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet)	.107
Auxiliary Power Outlet	.107
Axle Fluid	.358
Axle Lock	.235
B-Pillar Location	.263
Battery	.327
Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE)	.20
Belts, Seat	.59
Body Mechanism Lubrication	.330
Brake Assist System	.248
Brake Control System, Electronic	.247
Brake Fluid	.358
Brake System	.247, 339
Anti-Lock (ABS)	.247
Master Cylinder	.339
Parking	.245
Warning Light	.177, 247
Brake/Transmission Interlock	.224
Brakes	.247
Bulb Replacement	.353, 354
Bulbs, Light	.60
Calibration, Compass	.188, 193
Capacities, Fluid	.356

Caps, Filler			
Fuel	.283	Compass Calibration	.188, 193
Power Steering	.245	Compass Variance	.186, 193
Radiator (Coolant Pressure)	.338	Computer, Trip/Travel	.185, 192
Car Washes	.344	Connector	
Carbon Monoxide Warning	.58	UCI	.198
Cargo Light	.101	Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)	.198
Cellular Phone	.68, 202	Console	.110
Center High Mounted Stop Light	.355	Console, Floor	.110
Chains, Tire	.273	Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap)	.338
Changing A Flat Tire	.304	Cooling System	.335
Chart, Tire Sizing	.259	Adding Coolant (Antifreeze)	.337
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light)	.179	Coolant Capacity	.356
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety	.58	Coolant Level	.338
Checks, Safety	.58	Disposal of Used Coolant	.338
Child Restraints		Drain, Flush, and Refill	.336
Locating The LATCH Anchorages	.49	Inspection	.335
Child Safety Locks	.26	Points to Remember	.338
Clean Air Gasoline	.282	Pressure Cap	.338
Cleaning		Radiator Cap	.338
Wheels	.345	Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze)	.336, 356
Climate Control	.203	Corrosion Protection	.343
Cold Weather Operation	.218	Cruise Light	.183
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance	.202	Cupholders	.109
Compact Spare Tire	.270	Customer Assistance	.378
Compass	.185, 188, 192		
		Data Recorder, Event	.44
		Defroster, Rear Window	.168
		Defroster, Windshield	.59, 204, 208
		Delay (Intermittent) Wipers	.103
		Diagnostic System, Onboard	.321
		Diesel Engine Maintenance	.368
		Diesel Fuel	.283
		Diesel Fuel Requirements	.283
		Dimmer Switch, Headlight	.99
		Dipsticks	
		Oil (Engine)	.322
		Power Steering	.245
		Disabled Vehicle Towing	.314
		Disarming, Security System	.17
		Disposal	
		Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	.338
		Door Locks	.24
		Door Locks, Automatic	.25
		Doors	.20
		Driver's Seat Back Tilt	.91
		Driving	.237
		Dual Top	.111, 113
		Electric Remote Mirrors	.67
		Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet)	.107
		Electrical Power Outlets	.107
		Electronic Brake Control System	.247
		Brake Assist System	.248

Electronic Roll Mitigation	.251
Traction Control System	.248
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)	.251
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control)	.105
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	.251
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light	.184
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)	.185, 189
Emergency Brake	.245
Emergency, In Case of	
Brake Warning Light	.177
Jacking	.304
Jump Starting	.308
Engine	
Air Cleaner	.324
Break-In Recommendations	.57
Compartment	.319, 320
Compartment Identification	.319, 320
Cooling	.335
Exhaust Gas Caution	.58
Fails to Start	.218
Flooded, Starting	.218
Fuel Requirements	.356
Jump Starting	.308
Oil	.322, 356
Oil Change Interval	.191, 322

Oil Selection	.323, 356
Oil Synthetic	.323
Overheating	.303
Starting	.217
Temperature Gauge	.180
Engine Oil Viscosity	.323
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart	.323
Enhanced Accident Response Feature	.42
Entry System, Illuminated	.17
Ethanol	.281
Event Data Recorder	.44
Exhaust Gas Caution	.58
Exhaust System	.58, 334
Exterior Lights	.60
Fabric Care	.345, 346
Fabric Top	.346
Filters	
Air Cleaner	.324
Air Conditioning	.210, 328
Engine Oil	.324
Engine Oil Disposal	.324
Flash-To-Pass	.99
Flashers	
Hazard Warning	.303
Turn Signal	.60, 176, 354, 355
Flooded Engine Starting	.218

Fluid Capacities	.356
Fluid Leaks	.60
Fluid Level Checks	.343
Engine Oil	.322
Manual Transmission	.342
Power Steering	.245
Fluid, Brake	.358
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts	.357
Fog Light Service	.355
Fog Lights	.100, 355
Fog Lights, Rear	.355
Fold and Tumble Rear Seat	.94
Folding Rear Seat	.95
Folding Windshield	.164
Four Wheel Drive	.232
Four Wheel Drive Operation	.232
Four-Way Hazard Flasher	.303
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	.311
Front Axle (Differential)	.343
Fuel	.281
Adding	.283
Additives	.282
Diesel	.283
Ethanol	.281
Filler Cap (Gas Cap)	.283
Gasoline	.281
Gauge	.176

Octane Rating	.281
Requirements	.356
Tank Capacity	.356
Fueling	.283
Fuses	.348
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap)	.283, 284, 321
Gasoline (Fuel)	.281
Gasoline, Clean Air.	.282
Gauges	
Coolant Temperature	.180
Fuel	.176
Odometer	.181
Speedometer	.176
Tachometer	.178
Gear Ranges	.225, 230
Gear Select Lever Override	.313
General Information	.14
Glass Cleaning	.345
Glow Plug Light.	.185
Gross Axle Weight Rating	.285
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	.285
Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect®)	.68
Hard Top	.117
Hard Top Removal	.120
Hard Top, Modular	.117

Hazard Warning Flasher	.303
Head Restraints	.93
Headlights	
Automatic	.98
Bulb Replacement	.354
High Beam	.99
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch	.99
Leveling	.102
On With Wipers	.99
Passing	.99
Replacing	.354
Switch	.98
Heated Mirrors	.67
Heated Seats	.92
Heater	.203
High Beam Indicator	.178
Hill Descent Control	.256
Hill Descent Control Indicator	.256
Hill Start Assist	.249
Hood Release	.97
Ignition	.12
Key	.12
Ignition Key Removal	.12
Illuminated Entry	.17
Immobilizer (Sentry Key)	.13
Information Center, Vehicle	.189

Inside Rearview Mirror	.66
Instrument Cluster	.174
Instrument Panel and Controls	.173
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning	.346
Integrated Power Module (Fuses).	.348
Interior Appearance Care	.345
Interior Lights	.100
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)	.103
Introduction	.4
iPod®/USB/MP3 Control	
Bluetooth® Streaming Audio	.89, 201
Jack Location	.305
Jack Operation	.304, 306, 307
Jacking Instructions	.306
Jump Starting	.308
Key-In Reminder	.13
Key, Programming	.14
Key, Replacement	.14
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer)	.13
Keyless Entry System	.18
Keys	.12
Lane Change and Turn Signals	.176
Lane Change Assist	.99
Lap/Shoulder Belts	.31

Latches	.60
Leaks, Fluid	.60
Leveling, Headlight	.102
Life of Tires	.271
Light Bulbs	.60
Lights	.60, 98
Airbag	.42, 59, 178
Alarm	.179
Anti-Lock	.178
Anti-Lock Warning	.178
Automatic Headlights	.98
Back-Up	.355
Brake Assist Warning	.255
Brake Warning	.177, 247
Bulb Replacement	.354
Cargo	.101
Center Mounted Stop	.355
Check Engine (Malfunction Indicator)	.179
Cruise	.183
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator	.184
Electronic Throttle Control Warning	.184
Exterior	.60
Fog	.100, 355
Glow Plug Light	.185
Hazard Warning Flasher	.303

Headlight Leveling	.102
Headlight Switch	.98
Headlights	.354
Headlights On With Wipers	.99
High Beam	.178
High Beam Indicator	.178
Hill Descent Control Indicator	.256
Illuminated Entry	.17
Instrument Cluster	.98
Interior	.100
Lights On Reminder	.99
Low Fuel	.176
Oil Pressure	.177
Passing	.99
Rear Fog	.355
Rear Servicing	.355
Rear Tail Lamps	.355
Seat Belt Reminder	.176
Security Alarm	.179
Service	.354
Side Marker	.355
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS)	.183
Traction Control	.184, 255
Turn Signal	.60, 99, 176, 354, 355
Voltage	.176
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description)	.176

Loading Vehicle	.263
Tires	.263
Locking Axle	.235
Locks	
Automatic Door	.25
Child Protection	.26
Door	.24
Power Door	.25
Steering Wheel	.13
Lubrication, Body	.330
Lug Nuts	.304
Maintenance Free Battery	.327
Maintenance Procedures	.321
Maintenance Schedule	.360, 368
Diesel	.368
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine).	.179
Manual Transmission	.229, 342
Fluid Level Check	.342
Lubricant Selection	.342, 358
Shift Speeds	.230
Master Cylinder (Brakes)	.339
Methanol	.281
Methanol Fuel	.281
Mini-Trip Computer	.185, 192
Mirrors	.66

Automatic Dimming	.67	Dipstick	.322	Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect®).	.68
Electric Powered	.67	Disposal	.324	Placard, Tire and Loading Information	.263
Electric Remote	.67	Filter	.324	Power	
Heated	.67	Filter Disposal	.324	Brakes	.247
Outside	.66	Identification Logo	.322	Door Locks	.25
Rearview	.66	Materials Added to	.324	Mirrors	.67
Vanity	.67	Pressure Warning Light	.177	Steering	.245
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle	.8	Recommendation	.323, 356	Windows	.26
Modular Hard Top	.117	Synthetic	.323	Power Steering Fluid.	.358
Monitor, Tire Pressure System	.274	Viscosity	.323, 356	Pregnant Women and Seat Belts.	.35
MOPAR® Parts.	.321	Onboard Diagnostic System.	.321	Preparation for Jacking	.306
Multi-Function Control Lever	.98	Operating Precautions	.321	Pretensioners	
		Operator Manual (Owner's Manual)	.6	Seat Belts	.35
New Vehicle Break-In Period	.57	Outside Rearview Mirrors	.66	Programmable Electronic Features	.196
		Overdrive	.229		
Occupant Restraints.	.29	Overdrive OFF Switch	.229	Radial Ply Tires.	.268
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel)	.281	Overheating, Engine	.180, 303	Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap)	.338
Odometer	.181, 185	Owner's Manual (Operator Manual)	.6	Radio (Sound Systems)	.198
Trip	.180, 181, 185			Radio Operation	.202
Oil Change Indicator	.182, 191, 368	Paint Care	.343	Rear Axle (Differential).	.343
Oil Change Indicator, Reset	.182, 191, 368	Parking Brake.	.245	Rear Swing Gate	.28
Oil Filter, Selection	.324	Passing Light.	.99	Rear Window Defroster	.168
Oil Pressure Light	.177	Personal Settings.	.196	Rear Window Features	.168
Oil, Engine	.322	Pets.	.57	Rear Wiper/Washer	.168
Capacity	.356	Pets, Transporting	.57	Recorder, Event Data	.44
Change Interval	.191, 322	Phone (Uconnect®)	.71	Recreational Towing	.297
Diesel	.323	Phone, Cellular.	.68	Shifting into Transfer Case Neutral (N)	.298

Shifting out of Transfer Case Neutral (N)	.299
Refrigerant	.328
Release, Hood	.97
Reminder, Seat Belt	.30
Remote Control	
Door Locks	.18
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)	.18
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls	.201
Replacement Bulbs	.353
Replacement Keys	.14
Replacement Parts	.321
Replacement Tires	.272
Resetting Oil Change Indicator	.191
Restraint, Head	.93
Restraints, Occupant	.29
Rotation, Tires	.274
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle	.59
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle	.60
Safety Information, Tire	.258
Safety Tips	.58
Safety, Exhaust Gas	.58
Schedule, Maintenance	.360, 368
Seat Belt	
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage	.34

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)	.35
Energy Management Feature	.35
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation	.32
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting	.34
Lap/Shoulder Belts	.31
Pregnant Women	.35
Seat Belt Pretensioner	.35
Seat Belt Reminder	.30
Seat Belt System	.29
Seat Belt Maintenance	.346
Seat Belt Reminder	.30
Seat Belts	.30, 59
Adjustable Shoulder Belt	.34
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage	.34
Front Seat	.30, 31, 32
Inspection	.59
Operating Instructions	.32
Pregnant Women	.35
Pretensioners	.35
Rear Seat	.31
Reminder	.176
Untwisting Procedure	.34
Seats	.90
Adjustment	.90
Easy Entry	.92
Fold and Tumble Rear	.94

Heated	.92
Height Adjustment	.91
Rear Folding	.95
Removal	.95
Seatback Release	.91
Tilting	.91
Security Alarm	.15, 16
Security System	.15
Sentry Key (Immobilizer)	.13
Sentry Key Programming	.14
Service Assistance	.378
Settings, Personal	.196
Shift Lever Override	.313
Shifting	.223
Automatic Transmission	.223
Manual Transmission	.229
Transfer Case, Shifting into Transfer Case Neutral (N)	.298
Transfer Case, Shifting out of Transfer Case Neutral (N)	.299
Shoulder Belts	.31
Side Window Demisters (Defrosters)	.210
Signals, Turn	.60, 99, 176, 354, 355
Snow Chains (Tire Chains)	.273
Snow Tires	.269
Soft Top	.126, 144
Sound Systems	.198

Sound Systems (Radio)	198	Synthetic Engine Oil	323	Safety	258, 266
Spare Tire	270, 305	Tachometer	178	Sizes	259
Speed Control (Cruise Control)	105	Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC)	205	Snow Tires	269
Speedometer	176	Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant	180	Spare Tire	305
Starting	217	Tilt Steering Column	104	Spinning	271
Automatic Transmission	217	Tip Start	217, 219	Tread Wear Indicators	271
Cold Weather	218	Tire and Loading Information Placard	263	To Open Hood	97
Engine Fails to Start	218	Tire Markings	258	Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight	289
Manual Transmission	217	Tire Safety Information	258	Towing	285, 314
Steering		Tires	60, 266	Disabled Vehicle	314
Power	245	Aging (Life of Tires)	271	Guide	288
Tilt Column	104	Air Pressure	266	Recreational	297
Wheel Lock	13	Chains	273	Weight	288
Wheel, Tilt	104	Changing	304	Towing Eyes	312
Steering Wheel Audio Controls	201	Compact Spare	270	Towing Vehicle Behind a Motorhome	297
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System		General Information	266	Trac-Lok Rear Axle	235
Controls	201	High Speed	267	Traction Control	248
Storage	353	Inflation Pressures	267	Traction Control Light	184
Storage, Behind the Seat	110	Jacking	304, 307	Trailer Sway Control (TSC)	256
Storage, Vehicle	210, 353	Life of Tires	271	Trailer Towing	285
Storing Your Vehicle	353	Load Capacity	263	Cooling System Tips	295
Stuck, Freeing	311	Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)	274	Hitches	296
Sunrider	143, 163	Pressure Warning Light	183	Minimum Requirements	289
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag	37	Radial	268	Trailer and Tongue Weight	289
Sway Bar Disconnect, Electronic	235	Replacement	272	Wiring	291
Swing Gate, Rear	28	Rotation	274	Trailer Towing Guide	288
				Trailer Weight	288

Transaxle	
Autostick	.228
Transfer Case	.343
Fluid	.358
Four-Wheel-Drive Operation	.232
Maintenance	.343
Transmission	.340
Automatic	.224, 340
Fluid	.358
Manual	.229
Range Indicator	.180
Shifting	.223
Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry)	.20
Tread Wear Indicators	.271
Trip Computer	.185
Trip Odometer	.181
Trip Odometer Reset Button	.180
Turn Signals	.99, 176, 354, 355
UCI Connector	.198
Uconnect®	
Advanced Phone Connectivity	.78
Phone Call Features	.74
Phone Features	.75
Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect® Phone	.79

Uconnect® (Hands-Free Phone)	.68
Uconnect® Phone	.69
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector	.198
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt	.34
Upholstery Care	.345
Vanity Mirrors	.67
Variance, Compass	.186, 193
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	.8
Vehicle Loading	.263
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations	.8
Vehicle Security Alarm (Security Alarm)	.16
Vehicle Storage	.210, 353
Viscosity, Engine Oil	.323
Voice Command	
Commands	.88
Voice Recognition System (VR)	.87
Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Description)	.176
Warnings and Cautions	.8
Washers, Windshield	.334
Washing Vehicle	.344
Wheel and Wheel Trim	.345
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care	.345
Wind Buffeting	.28

Window Fogging	.210
Windows	.26
Power	.26
Windshield Defroster	.59, 204, 208
Windshield Washers	.103, 334
Fluid	.334
Windshield Wiper Blades	.330
Windshield Wipers	.103
Windshield, Folding	.164
Wiper Blade Replacement	.330
Wiper, Rear	.168



Chrysler Group LLC



15JK72-126-GER-AA

Gedruckt in Europa

15